东方杰创®
DONGFANG JIECHUANG
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
主　编：邓保沧

45分钟

课时作业与单元测试

活页
可拆开使用

教辅资料站
电子教辅　试卷练习
知识总结　备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

提升＝基础＋能力＋方法
课时作业　基础自测·知能提升
阶段检测　梯度练习·评估达标
答案与解析　全解全析·点拨精准

英语

必修3·RJ

河北人民出版社

东方杰创®
DONGFANG JIECHUANG
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
主　编：邓保沧

45分钟

课时作业与单元测试

活页
可拆开使用

提升＝基础＋能力＋方法
课时作业　基础自测·知能提升
阶段检测　梯度练习·评估达标
答案与解析　全解全析·点拨精准

英语

必修3·RJ

微信公众号
教辅资料站

河北人民出版社
石家庄

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

45分钟课时作业与单元测试．英语．必修3 / 邓保沧主编．—2版．—石家庄：河北人民出版社，2017.12(2019.10重印)
ISBN 978-7-202-12739-1

Ⅰ．①4… Ⅱ．①邓… Ⅲ．①英语课—高中—习题集
Ⅳ．①G634

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2017)第323594号

编　委：智　博　宋珊珊　苏红英
沈晓影　王殿齐　马建兵

书　名　45分钟课时作业与单元测试　英语　必修3
主　编　邓保沧

责任编辑　赵黎黎　李　莉　刘一苇
美术编辑　李　欣
封面设计　欣　羽

出版发行　河北人民出版社（石家庄市友谊北大街330号）
印　刷　河北伦洋印业有限公司
开　本　880毫米×1230毫米　1/16
印　张　8
字　数　256 000
版　次　2017年12月第2版　2019年10月第3次印刷
书　号　ISBN 978-7-202-12739-1
定　价　38.00元

版权所有　翻印必究

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 CONTENTS



第一部分　课时作业

Unit 1　Festivals around the world …… 1

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 1

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 4

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 6

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 8

Unit 2　Healthy eating …… 10

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 10

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 13

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 15

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 17

Unit 3　The Million Pound Bank Note …… 19

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 19

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 21

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 23

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 25

Unit 4　Astronomy: the science of the stars …… 27

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 27

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 30

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 32

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 34

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料



目录 CONTENTS

Unit 5　Canada—"The True North" …… 36

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 36

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 39

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 41

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 43

第二部分　阶段检测

单元质量评估检测卷(一)(Unit 1　Festivals around the world) …… 45

单元质量评估检测卷(二)(Unit 2　Healthy eating) …… 53

单元质量评估检测卷(三)(Unit 3　The Million Pound Bank Note) …… 61

单元质量评估检测卷(四)(Unit 4　Astronomy: the science of the stars) …… 69

单元质量评估检测卷(五)(Unit 5　Canada—"The True North") …… 77

第三部分　答案与解析

答案与解析 …… 86～124

提示:全书包括课时作业、阶段检测、答案与解析三部分,共计 128 页。

(根据教师教学情况不同,课时作业部分可在书中作答,也可撕下使用。)

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 Festivals around the world

Section I Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* & *vt.* & *vi.* 收获;收割
2. _____ *vi.* & *vt.* (使)饿死;饿得要死
3. _____ *n.* 节日;盛宴
4. _____ *n.* 诡计;恶作剧;窍门 *vt.* 欺骗;诈骗
5. _____ *n.* 诗人
6. _____ *n.* 到达;到来;到达者
7. _____ *vt.* 获得;得到
8. _____ *vi.* & *vt.* 搜集;集合;聚集
9. _____ *vt.* 赞美;钦佩;羡慕
10. _____ *n.* 习惯;风俗
11. _____ *n.* 美;美人
12. _____ *n.* 庆祝;祝贺
13. _____ *n.* 起源;由来;起因
14. _____ *adj.* 宗教上的;信奉宗教的;虔诚的
15. _____ *n.* 信任;信心;信仰
16. _____ *n.* 独立;自主
17. _____ *n.* 农业;农艺;农学
18. _____ *adj.* 精力充沛的;充满活力的;积极的

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____ 发生;举行
2. _____ 纪念;追念
3. _____ 盛装;打扮;装饰
4. _____ 搞恶作剧;诈骗;开玩笑
5. _____ 期望;期待;盼望
6. _____ 日日夜夜
7. _____ 好像
8. _____ 玩得开心

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **either ... or ...** "或者……或者……,不是……就是……"

   Some festivals are held to honour the dead or to satisfy the ancestors, who might return _____ (或者提供帮助或者带来危害).

2. "**with** + 宾语 + 宾语补足语"结构

   On this important feast day, people eat food in the shape of skulls and cakes _____ (有"骨头"的蛋糕).

3. **as though** "仿佛,好像",相当于 **as if**,在句中可引导方式状语从句或表语从句

   The country, covered with cherry tree flowers, looks _____ (就像是覆盖了一层粉红色的雪).

语篇理解——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of each paragraph.

1. Para. 1	A. Festivals to Honour People.
2. Para. 2	B. Spring Festivals.
3. Para. 3	C. Ancient Festivals.
4. Para. 4	D. Festivals of the Dead.
5. Para. 5	E. Harvest Festivals.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

1. Which of the following festivals are NOT mentioned in the passage?
   A. Carnival and Columbus Day.
   B. Halloween and Spring Festivals.
   C. Thanksgiving Festivals and Obon.
   D. Valentine's Day and April Fool's Day.
2. At festivals people can do all the following EXCEPT _____.
   A. forget their work for a little while
   B. enjoy life
   C. travel around the world
   D. be proud of their customs
3. Which of the following festivals are NOT celebrated in Japan?
   A. Easter.
   B. Obon.
   C. Cherry Blossom Festival.
   D. Mid-autumn Festival.
4. The biggest difference between the Chinese Spring Festival and Easter in Christian countries lies in _____ functions.
   A. cultural B. political
   C. religious D. educational
5. What can we learn from the passage?
   A. All festivals have been lasting for a long period.
   B. Different countries have different customs.
   C. People celebrate festivals in the same way.
   D. People like festivals just because they can eat a lot then.

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. Some festivals are held to honour the dead or to satisfy the ancestors, who might return either to help or to do harm.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

句式分析

Some festivals are held (主干句) to honour the dead or to (不定式作目的状语)
satisfy the ancestors, who might return either to
help or to do harm. (非限制性定语从句)

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. They also light lamps and play music because they think that this will lead the ancestors back to earth.

句式分析

They also light lamps and play music (主干句) because they think (原因状语从句)
that this will lead the ancestors back to earth.
(that 引导的宾语从句)

尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. It is now a children's festival, when they can dress up and go to their neighbours' homes to ask for sweets.

句式分析

It is now a children's festival, (主干句) when they can dress up (when引导的定语从句)
and go to their neighbours' homes to ask for sweets.
(不定式作目的状语)

尝试翻译 _____

_____

4. India has a national festival on October 2 to honour Mohandas Gandhi, the leader who helped gain India's independence from Britain.

句式分析

(主干句) India has a national festival on October 2 (不定式作目的状语) to honour
Mohandas Gandhi, the leader (Mohandas Gandhi 的同位语) who helped gain (定语从句)
India's independence from Britain.

尝试翻译 _____

_____

5. The most energetic and important festivals are the ones that look forward to the end of winter and to the coming of spring.

句式分析

The most energetic and important festivals are the ones (主干句)
(that 引导定语从句)
that look forward to the end of winter and to the coming of spring.
(and 连接两个并列成分)

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

You can deal with winter in two ways: Escape it or embrace it. Watching people dive into snow—in nothing but bathing suits and boots—I'm guessing these people choose to do the latter.

The seasonal madness is part of the Quebec Winter Carnival, now in its 62nd year, said to be the world's largest winter festival. About a half-million people each year come to Quebec City to delight in frigid (寒冷的) fashion.

"We embrace winter," said Paule Bergeron of Quebec City Tourism. "It's time to play." The carnival runs from Jan. 29 to Feb. 14, with dozens of events. I went last year for a few frigid days, staying at the Hilton Quebec, in the thick of the downtown action. Families are a big part of the carnival. What attract kids are things like ice-fishing at a man-made pond stocked with fish, where if you catch something, you can pay to have it smoked and eat it, or donate it to a food bank.

It's a good chance to experience the culture of this European-feeling city, and nowhere is more evident than in Bonhomme, the carnival's goodwill ambassador, a living avatar (化身) in the form of a giant snowman with a human inside gliding (滑行) around the festivities.

There are two night parades at the carnival. I attended the second one last year, the night before the carnival's close. The streets were lined with thousands of people in a gentle snow and bitter cold, watching local dancers and school groups glide by. In the end, Bonhomme's float came into view, and kids in the crowd went crazy. As the parade ended, thousands followed behind it, becoming part of the Quebec Winter Carnival's magic and madness. And with a cup of milk in my hand, I realized that for once, not only did I not mind winter, I embraced it.

1. Which of the following is TRUE about the Quebec Winter Carnival?
   A. It is held to attract visitors.
   B. It has a history of less than 60 years.
   C. It is mainly intended to entertain kids.
   D. It is the largest winter festival in the world.
2. Who is Bonhomme?
   A. It is a giant snowman.
   B. It is a famous star in Quebec.
   C. It is the goodwill ambassador of the carnival.
   D. It is the organizer of the Quebec Winter Carnival.
3. We can infer from the last paragraph that _____.
   A. kids love to see Bonhomme
   B. the carnival ends with two parades
   C. the parades are the maddest part of the carnival
   D. people attend the parades mainly to see Bonhomme

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. The author attended the carnival probably as _____.
A. a visitor to Quebec
B. a festival performer
C. an official in Quebec
D. a local newspaper reporter

B

Flat Holm is a picturesque landmass located in Britain's Bristol Channel. The area's low energy needs have therefore been fulfilled by using old-fashioned solar panels (太阳能电池板) and diesel generators (柴油发电机). The beautiful island is now, however, becoming increasingly popular with tourists wishing to explore the rural landscape and view the island's seabird colonies.

Though this is welcome news, meeting the island's growing energy needs without damaging its environment has been a challenge. Flat Holm team leader Natalie Taylor says, "It's really important that we have a really high functioning system. From an environmental point of view, we want to reduce the use of diesel generators so that we can have as small an ecological footprint as possible."

Fortunately, UK-based startup Renovagen had the perfect solution. The company's Rapid Roll Solar PV system consists of flexible solar panels that can be unrolled like a carpet from a trailer (拖车) within two minutes and instantly put to work. According to the company, a small panel can provide 11 kw of power.

The technology is the brainchild of Renovagen's Managing Director John Hingley, who came up with the idea after seeing something used as a backup battery for mobile devices about five years ago. In addition to being easy to unfold, the rollable panels are also more cost-effective to transport. Hingley says, "Compared with traditional rigid panels, we can fit up to 10 times the power in this size container."

The solar panel "carpets", laid on the island in early October, are being used to provide electricity for its pub and lighthouse. In addition to providing power for remote islands like Flat Holm, Hingley hopes the Rapid Roll technology will be useful in areas affected by natural disasters. A good example is Puerto Rico, where most people have been without electricity since Hurricane Maria destroyed the power lines.

5. What leads to Flat Holm's increasing energy needs?
A. Its growing number of tourists.
B. Its remote location.
C. The damage to its environment.
D. The power system failure.

6. Where does the difficulty lie to increase energy supply to Flat Holm?
A. Reusing diesel generators.
B. Protecting its environment.
C. Abandoning old solar panels.
D. Reducing the transport cost.

7. How do the new solar panels differ from the old ones?
A. They cost less.
B. They are smaller.
C. They are portable.
D. They are hard to operate.

8. What gave Hingley inspiration of the Rapid Roll technology?
A. A natural disaster.
B. A similar invention.
C. His life on the island.
D. Traditional rigid panels.

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Both the British and Americans like playing football. However, they play it quite 1. _____ (different). For most Americans, British football, also 2. _____ (know) as soccer, is a bit dull and boring.

American football is not like soccer. The ball is not round. It is like a big egg. Each team 3. _____ (make) up of eleven players. All the players can touch the ball with both 4. _____ (foot) and hands. Players sometimes kick the ball, 5. _____ they often throw the ball and run with it. If they can move it across the opposing team's goal line, they can get six points, 6. _____ is called a touchdown.

7. _____ is not easy to move the ball. Eleven men in the opposing team do all they can 8. _____ (stop) the man with the ball. If he 9. _____ (fail) to move the ball ten yards, his team will have to kick the ball to the opposing team.

In almost every big university in the USA, football is a popular sport. Whenever an important game is played, thousands of people come to watch it, 10. _____ (cheer) for their favorite teams.

词汇积累

1. embrace	*v.* 拥抱
2. nothing but	仅仅
3. carnival	*n.* 狂欢节
4. event	*n.* 赛事
5. donate	*v.* 捐献
6. a picturesque landmass	一个风景如画的高地
7. a really high functioning system	一个真正高效的系统

难句解读

Though this is welcome news, meeting the island's growing energy needs without damaging its environment has been a challenge.

[分析] though 引导让步状语从句，动名词短语 meeting... environment 在句中作主语。

[翻译] 尽管这是一个受人欢迎的消息，但是在不对环境造成破坏的前提下满足这个小岛日益增长的能源需求一直是一个挑战。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____（显然），the students are not interested in the subject.
2. He was really brave enough to save the _____（溺水的）boy from the rough sea.
3. The boy _____（欺骗）her into believing him.
4. It was with great _____（伤心）that we learned of his death.
5. I _____（擦去）my shoes on the mat before I came in.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. You must apologize to your parents _____ being so rude.
2. Can you forgive me _____ giving you so much trouble?
3. Mary, I reminded John _____ his promise to help you.
4. The prison authorities permit _____（visit）him only once a month.
5. Benjamin Franklin set about _____（learn）the printer's trade at an early age.
6. In _____ word, it is time for us to improve the safety of school buses.
7. _____ is obvious to everybody that the only way to achieve one's goal is to work hard.
8. _____（live）miles away, he attended the course.
9. She couldn't make herself _____（hear）because of the traffic noise.
10. (2019 · 天津卷) The book turns _____ to be one that has appealed to the world for more than 350 years.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. Be careful when crossing the bridge or you will fall into the water and get drowning. _____
2. This story reminds me my experience when I was a middle school student. _____
3. She was out of her breath from climbing the stairs. _____
4. I'm writing this letter to express my apology for you for not writing you back in time. _____
5. I'll keep my words, and I'll tell him everything. _____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Every day can be a fresh, new beginning—this is very important if you had a difficult day before. By starting with a positive attitude, you can face the challenges of the day in a good state of mind. __1__

Exercise. Exercising is one of the best methods to start your day for your mind as well as the body. __2__ In addition, it also reduces stress and improves your metabolism（新陈代谢）. So go for a walk, go for a bike ride, or go to the gym in the morning.

Organize yourself. __3__ Make a to-do list and make an effort to follow it. It will keep you organized and make your day easier. However, make sure that your to-do list is manageable. There are only so many things you can do in a day.

Smile. Starting your day by acting the way you want to feel can help you be more positive. __4__ The easiest thing to do is smile. Just smile because you are alive and you can. Watch or listen to something humorous so you can laugh. It makes you feel positive and really good about yourself and the world that surrounds you.

Keep important items in the same place. To make mornings less busy, start a habit—keeping your important items in one easily accessible place. __5__ This way, you are never looking for that lost item when you are running behind.

A. Write down the tasks for the day.
B. Try other actions to get yourself to feel happier.
C. Try some of the following tips to start your day right.
D. Put your keys, wallet, purse, and other important items there.
E. Instead of rushing through the morning, go slow and take your time.
F. It increases brain function, which can help you get a jump-start on the day.
G. If you feel annoyed or tired, do something physical to make yourself feel happy.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 完形填空

While driving home today, I passed a man who was holding a sign, begging for donations. I had __1__ dollar(s) in my wallet. I decided that I was not going to give __2__ money was so tight right now.

Then, I felt it __3__ not to give, and therefore I __4__ to give him half of what I had. I rolled down my window and __5__ him one dollar. He said, "God bless you!" and I said, "You too." It was not a full __6__.

As I __7__ away, I wished that I had __8__ more to him, and I wished that I had given him all that I had, but instead I was too __9__ to give more of myself.

On my way home, I wondered why helping others didn't make me happy. I wondered if I had __10__ a powerful universal law—the law of giving from my __11__ instead of my head. Perhaps just __12__ not giving it all from my heart, I had blocked (阻塞) what I need to __13__ right now.

I did not feel guilty, __14__ I did feel sad in my heart over my __15__. My giving was from my head, not my heart. Now I __16__ have the other dollar in my wallet. I hope that I will have a __17__ soon to give it all.

It is true that all of us should have courage to __18__ all that we have. Though we do __19__ money to buy our own children food and clothes, Christmas presents, socks, toilet paper and so on, we are __20__ to try our best to help those in need of our help.

1. A. one　B. two　C. three　D. four
2. A. if　B. though　C. when　D. because
3. A. necessary　B. normal　C. unimportant　D. wrong
4. A. decided　B. refused　C. asked　D. agreed
5. A. showed　B. lent　C. handed　D. owed
6. A. deal　B. exchange　C. business　D. greeting
7. A. walked　B. turned　C. ran　D. drove
8. A. spoken　B. proved　C. admitted　D. referred
9. A. pleased　B. sure　C. afraid　D. busy
10. A. passed　B. ignored　C. remembered　D. practiced
11. A. mouth　B. hand　C. mind　D. heart
12. A. by　B. after　C. upon　D. over
13. A. admit　B. receive　C. blame　D. avoid
14. A. and　B. so　C. or　D. but
15. A. choice　B. failure　C. difficulty　D. fear
16. A. already　B. even　C. still　D. almost
17. A. way　B. chance　C. right　D. duty
18. A. enjoy　B. value　C. give　D. trust
19. A. need　B. lose　C. earn　D. borrow
20. A. prepared　B. forced　C. supposed　D. forbidden

词汇积累

1. a positive attitude	一种积极的态度
2. stress	*n.* 压力
3. manageable	*adj.* 可操作的
4. item	*n.* 物品
5. accessible	*adj.* 可找到的
6. tight	*adj.* 紧的;拮据的
7. feel guilty	感到愧疚

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. I _____ come to the party with you, but I am not sure.
2. When he was young, he _____ climb the small hill every morning.
3. It is strange that such a gentleman _____ be so rude to a lady.
4. Tom comes from Australia; he _____ speak English very well.
5. I heard you bought a new book. _____ I have a look?
6. If you _____ pass the driving test, you _____ get a new car.
7. Don't worry. I _____ support you forever.
8. You _____ try telephoning Mr. Smith; he _____ be home now.
9. He _____ break a leg just before we go on holiday.
10. We _____ never talk about that subject again.

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. (2018 · 全国卷Ⅰ满分作文) According to our tradition, you _____ (你应该早点到达), so that you can help the family prepare the dinner.
2. (2015 · 北京高考写作一) I will be more than happy if you _____ (能和我一块去).
3. (2015 · 浙江高考书面表达) We _____ (可能有不同的观点) in organizing class activities.
4. (2019 · 全国卷Ⅱ书面表达) However, _____ (我们依然应该做好准备) for the match, and try our best to be the winner.
5. (2015 · 四川高考书面表达) Besides, you _____ (必须注意书写).
6. (2016 · 全国卷Ⅲ书面表达) I hope the changes _____ _____ (不会给你造成太多麻烦).
7. (2014 · 山东高考满分作文) In fact, it means that if you are really resolved to do something, _____ (不管可能多么困难), never give up.
8. (2015 · 四川高考满分作文) You mentioned that _____ _____ (作为回报你能教我英语), which is exactly what I want.

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Last year my wife and I spent a most interesting month in Turkey. Before we left, we were reminded of the difficulties of driving in Turkey. We certainly did not find this to be the case and, except for a few places in faraway mountain areas, the roads were wide, and well-paved (铺设). We drove for 12 days along the Western Coast of Turkey and had no problems at all. We found the Turkish drivers to be very polite and well educated. We also found that eating lunch in the smaller towns was difficult, so we picnicked almost every day.

The following day after our arrival was Turkey's Children's Day, started by Mustafa Kemal Ataturk. Ataturk loved children and he often said: "Children are a new beginning of tomorrow." He even dedicated (奉献) the day 23rd of April to the children which is celebrated as Children's Day.

On that day certain children are picked to take over the places of the government, and a lucky kid will be the president of Turkey for a whole day. He can decide what's going to happen and whether or not he is going to have the president next to him. There are a very large number of possibilities of things he can do but some shops aren't open because they are celebrating the day as well.

All in all, it was a more enjoyable trip. I would recommend (推荐) a trip to Turkey to anyone with an adventurous (冒险的) spirit!

1. Before the author and his wife went on a trip to Turkey, they were told that _____.
   A. it was difficult to travel in Turkey
   B. it was not easy to drive in Turkey
   C. the streets in Turkey were dangerous
   D. there were many mountainous roads
2. Which of the following is TRUE according to the first paragraph?
   A. Places in mountain areas were difficult to reach.
   B. The couple drove for 12 days during their journey.
   C. The Turkish drivers had good manners.
   D. It was difficult to eat meals in Turkey.
3. The underlined word "He" in Paragraph 3 refers to _____.
   A. every one of us　　B. the government
   C. the president of Turkey　　D. the lucky child

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. What can be inferred from the passage?
A. The couple had no difficulty making their way in Turkey.
B. Turkey's Children's Day falls on the 22nd of April.
C. The author joined in celebrating Children's Day.
D. On Turkey's Children's Day everyone was busy.

B

Thanksgiving Day, a holiday designed to give thanks and blessings for a good harvest, is drawing near. But are you still having trouble with what gifts you should give? So let's take a look at some of the different gifts being sent to people from different countries, and maybe you will be able to find some inspiration.

Americans

In 1941, the United States Congress had passed a law, ruling the fourth Thursday of November to be Thanksgiving Day. The make-up parade (游行) is hard to miss, therefore cosmetics (化妆品), such as cosmetic mirrors, skincare products and sunglasses, may be good choices for gifts.

Egyptians

In ancient Egypt, Harvest Festival was celebrated in honor of their harvest god Min during the spring season because that was when their harvest season would fall. The festival starts with a parade, followed by banquets, a ball and sports. Because music and movies are very popular here, CDs and DVDs are always great gifts. Moreover, art is also welcomed. One thing that should be noted is that blue and yellow colors need to be avoided since they are forbidden in the country.

Chinese

The Chinese have the traditional festival "Mid-Autumn Festival", celebrated by families on the 15th of August in Chinese lunar calendar. Mooncakes and fruits are common gifts. But believe it or not, it is becoming a trend for an increasing number of young Chinese to celebrate the Western Thanksgiving. Carnations are a good present for mothers during the festival. Gloves are also a good idea, especially as the weather is cold.

Jews

Sukkot, a Jewish festival celebrated for the autumn harvest, has a history of over 3,000 years. During the eight-day of Sukkot, Jews build many cabins, using branches, to memorize their ancestors' chancel (圣所). A feast is held during the second day in these specific cabins. Hanukkah is the original name of the festival. Thus lamps and lanterns are always in proper use. In addition, silk is considered to be the ideal gift for this holiday.

5. Which countries hold some parades during the festivals?
A. Egypt and Jewish countries.
B. America and Egypt.
C. China and Egypt.
D. China and America.

6. What will you buy as Thanksgiving gifts to visit a Jewish friend?
A. Sunglasses. B. CDs.
C. Gloves. D. Silk.

7. What can we learn from the passage?
A. Mooncakes have not been popular as before.
B. Chinese people won't buy flowers as gifts in the festival.
C. Gloves are not so welcome as fruits.
D. Young Chinese people prefer to celebrate the Western Thanksgiving.

8. The best title of this passage should be _____.
A. How to buy Thanksgiving gifts
B. A variety of Thanksgiving gifts
C. The function of Thanksgiving gifts
D. How to send Thanksgiving gifts

Ⅱ. 短文改错

This morning when I was walking in the street, I see a lovely baby. To my surprise, the baby's father was smoking with the baby right in the front of him. As is know to all, second-hand smoke can great harm babies. But many people pay little attention second-hand smoke. In much cases, fathers have to take care of their babies. Will they stop smoke if they know second-hand smoke can do great harm to their children's healthy? So we do hope fathers will be educated in what to take care of their children.

词汇积累

1. except for	除了
2. educated	*adj.* 受到良好教育的
3. take over	接管
4. possibility	*n.* 可能性
5. enjoyable	*adj.* 令人愉悦的
6. have trouble with	对……有困难
7. inspiration	*n.* 灵感

难句解读

Thanksgiving Day, a holiday designed to give thanks and blessings for a good harvest, is drawing near.

[分析] a holiday... a good harvest 在句中作同位语,解释说明 Thanksgiving Day 的特点。

[翻译] 一个用来感恩丰收的节日——感恩节,即将到来。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. starve *vi.* 饿死；挨饿；饿得要死；渴望；极需要 *vt.* 使饿死；使挨饿

①starve _____　饿死
②starve _____ sth.　渴望做某事
③starve _____ sth.　渴望得到某物
④_____ *adj.*　饥饿的；快要饿死的
⑤_____ *n.*　挨饿；饿死；绝食

2. belief *n.* 信任；信心；信仰

①have _____ in . . .　绝对信任……
②_____ the belief that . . .　坚信……
③_____ the belief that . . .　相信……
④_____　难以置信
⑤_____ *vt.*　相信（某人的话）；认为；猜想
⑥_____　相信……的存在；信任；信赖
⑦_____　信不信由你

3. gain *vt.* 获得；得到；获益

①gain _____ . . .　从……中获益
②gain time　_____
③gain weight　_____
④gain strength/power/experience　_____

4. award *n.* 奖；奖品 *vt.* 授予；判定

①the first award/prize/place　_____
②win/get/receive an award for . . .　_____
③award sb. sth. = award sth. to sb.　_____

5. admire *vt.* 赞美；钦佩；羡慕；夸奖

①admire sb. _____ (doing) sth.　因（做）某事而钦佩某人
②_____ *n.*　钦佩；羡慕
③with/in admiration　_____
④_____ *adj.*　佩服的；称赞的

6. permission *n.* 许可；允许

①ask _____ (one's) permission　请求（某人的）允许
②_____ permission　允许/未经允许
③_____ *vt.*　允许；许可；准许
n.　许可；执照；通行证；许可证
④permit sb. _____ sth.　允许某人做某事
⑤permit _____ sth.　允许做某事

7. apologize *vt.* & *vi.* 道歉；辩白

①apologize _____ sth./doing sth.　因某事/做了某事而向某人道歉
②apologize _____ sth./doing sth.　为某事或因为做了某事而道歉
③_____ *n.*　道歉；辩白
④make/offer an apology to sb. for (doing) sth.　_____
⑤accept/refuse an/one's apology　_____

8. drown *vt.* & *vi.* 淹没；溺死；淹死

①be drowned _____　被盖住；被淹没在
②drown . . . _____ . . .　使……淹没在……；借……消除……
③drown sadness in alcohol　_____
④_____ *adj.*　快要淹死的
⑤_____ *adj.*　淹死的；溺亡的

9. remind *vt.* 提醒；使想起

①remind sb. _____ sth.　提醒某人做某事
②remind sb. that . . .　_____
③keep sb. reminded _____　使某人想起……

10. forgive *vt.* (forgave, forgiven) 原谅；饶恕

①forgive sb. _____ sth./doing sth.　原谅某人（做了）某事
②forgive one's _____ sth.　原谅某人做了某事
③forgive sb. sth.　_____
④forgive and forget　_____

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. take place 发生；举行

①take the place _____　代替；接替
②_____　就位；就席；就座；替代某人
③_____ place　在适当的位置
④in place of sb. = in one's place　_____

2. in memory of 纪念；追念

①in _____ of　为纪念；为庆祝
②in _____ of　赞同；支持
③in _____ of　寻找
④in _____ of　替代
⑤in _____ of　需要
⑥in _____ of　掌管；负责
⑦in _____ of　表扬
⑧in _____ of　如果；万一

3. dress up 穿上盛装；打扮；装饰；掩饰

①dress up sth./dress sth. up　_____
②dress sb. up/dress up sb.　_____
③dress oneself up _____ . . .　把自己打扮成……
④be dressed _____　穿着

4. play a trick on 搞恶作剧；诈骗；开玩笑

①play a trick on sb. = play tricks on sb.　_____
②trick sb. _____ sth.　骗取某人的某物
③trick sb. _____ doing sth.　欺骗某人做某事

5. look forward to 期望；期待；盼望

①look _____　往……里看；调查
②look _____　向外看；当心；小心
③look _____ to　仰视；尊敬；赞赏
④look _____ on/upon　俯视；轻视；看不起

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

6. have fun with 玩得开心

①have (...) fun (in) _____ sth.　开心地做某事

②_____ fun　为了好玩;为了消遣;开玩笑地

③make fun _____　取笑

④What fun!　_____

⑤It's fun to do sth.　_____

7. turn up 出现;到场;调高(声音)

①turn _____　翻转

②turn _____　打开

③turn _____　结果是

④turn _____　关闭

⑤turn _____　上交;呈递

⑥turn _____　转向;求助于

⑦turn _____　调低;拒绝

8. keep one's word 守信用;履行诺言

①break one's word　_____

②eat one's words　_____

③have a word with　_____

④have words with　_____

⑤in a word　_____

⑥in other words　_____

9. hold one's breath 屏息;屏气

①_____ breath　上气不接下气;喘不过气来

②_____ one's breath　喘不过气来

③_____ one's breath　歇口气;缓口气

④_____ a deep breath　深吸一口气

⑤_____ *n.*　呼吸

⑥_____ *vi.*　呼吸

⑦_____ *adj.*　喘不过气来的;停止呼吸的

10. set off 出发;动身;使爆炸;引起

①set _____　建立;创立

②set _____ (to do)　出发;开始

③set _____　放在一边;留出;不理会

④set _____　写下;记下

⑤set _____doing　开始做

重点句型——迁移应用学仿写

1. either ... or ... "或者……或者……,不是……就是……"

Some festivals are held to honour the dead or to satisfy the ancestors, who might return **either** to help **or** to do harm.

[仿写] 人们可以把它们当作礼物送给朋友或者把它们挂在家里。

People can _____.

2. "with + 宾语 + 宾语补足语"结构

On this important feast day, people eat food in the shape of skulls and cakes **with "bones" on them**.

[仿写] 由于孩子们在上学,所以我们不能想去度假就去。

_____, we can't take our vacation when we want to.

3. as though"仿佛,好像",相当于 as if,在句中可引导方式状语从句或表语从句

The country, covered with cherry tree flowers, looks **as though** it is covered with pink snow.

[仿写] 看起来好像我们队要赢了。

It seems _____.

4. It is obvious that ... "很明显……"

It was obvious that the manager of the coffee shop was waiting for Li Fang to leave.

[仿写] 很明显它在保护环境中起到了重要作用。

_____ it has played an important part in protecting the environment.

5. "make + 宾语 + 宾语补足语"结构

... she became very angry and **made the weaving girl return to Heaven.**

[仿写] 众所周知,好的学习习惯能使你的学习获得成功。

As we all know, good learning habits _____.

6. 现在分词短语作原因状语

Finding that Zhinü was heart-broken, her grandmother finally decided to let the couple cross the Milky Way to meet once a year.

[仿写] 看到我爸爸开车离开,妈妈和我挥手向他道别。

_____, my mother and I waved our hands and said goodbye to him.

话题写作——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 春节总是让人想到家庭团聚。(remind)

_____

_____

2. 在春节有各种各样的活动。(there be)

_____

_____

3. 孩子们特别盼望春节。(look forward to)

_____

_____

4. 对成年人来说,这也是一个美好的时光。

_____

_____

5. 他们相互表达感激、原谅或宽恕之情。(apology;forgive)

_____

_____

6. 很遗憾的是有些人由于各种原因,不能出现在这个重大的节日里。(It is a pity that...;turn up)

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 Healthy eating

Section I Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* 日常饮食 *vi.* 节食
2. _____ *adj.* 烤制的 *vt. & vi.* 烤;烘;烘烤
3. _____ *v. aux.* 应当;应该
4. _____ *vi.* 变细;减肥 *adj.* 苗条的;纤细的
5. _____ *adj.* 生的;未加工的
6. _____ *n.* 谎话;谎言 *vi.* 说谎;躺;位于
7. _____ *n.* 顾客;消费者
8. _____ *n.* 折扣
9. _____ *vt.* 平衡;权衡 *n.* 天平;平衡
10. _____ *vt. & vi.* 油煎;油炸
11. _____ *n.* 好奇心
12. _____ *n.* 女主人;女主持人
13. _____ *n.* 虚弱;缺点;弱点
14. _____ *n.* 强项;长处;力量

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____ 平衡膳食
2. _____ 应该;应当
3. _____ 减肥;体重减轻
4. _____ 受到从轻发落;(做坏事)不受惩罚
5. _____ 说谎
6. _____ 即使
7. _____ 通过打折
8. _____ 把……赢回来;重新获得

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. 现在分词短语作状语

   Wang Peng sat in his empty restaurant _____ (感到很沮丧).

2. "否定词+谓语动词+比较级"表示最高级的用法

   "_____(再没有比这些更好吃的了)," he thought.

3. **must have done** "一定做过",表示对过去事情的肯定推测

   _____(那一定发生了很严重的事情) if Li Chang was not coming to eat in his restaurant as he always did.

4. **have sb. doing sth.** 与否定的情态动词连用,意为"不允许/容忍某人(一直)做某事"

   He _____(可不能让雍慧跑掉) telling people lies!

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and fill in the blanks.

The text is mainly about the _____ between Wang Peng's and Yong Hui's restaurants. They served _____ in their restaurants. The foods in Wang Peng's served far too much _____ while Yong Hui's far too little.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

1. What did Wang Peng think of the food in his restaurant?

   A. Very bad. B. Popular.

   C. Unpopular. D. Just so-so.

2. What did Wang Peng do after he saw his friend Li Chang hurrying by?

   A. He just sat in his restaurant feeling frustrated.

   B. He did some research.

   C. He followed Li Chang to see why he didn't eat with him.

   D. He began to advertise his food.

3. What can we learn from Wang Peng's research in the library?

   A. Wang Peng's restaurant offered a balanced diet.

   B. Yong Hui's restaurant offered a balanced diet.

   C. Both of the restaurants offered a balanced diet.

   D. Neither of the restaurants offered a healthy diet.

4. To win his customers back, Wang Peng didn't _____.

   A. improve his food

   B. advertise his food

   C. do some research

   D. find the shortcomings of Yong Hui's food

5. According to the text, we can infer that a balanced diet should contain _____.

   A. much fat that can give energy

   B. no fat but rich fibers to keep fit

   C. only raw vegetables, fruits and water to keep slim

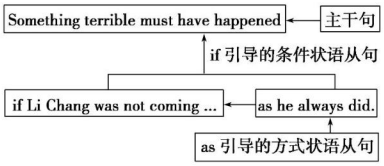
   D. enough energy-giving food, fibered food as well

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. Something terrible must have happened if Li Chang was not coming to eat in his restaurant as he always did.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. I'll help you lose weight and be fit in two weeks if you eat here every day.

句式分析

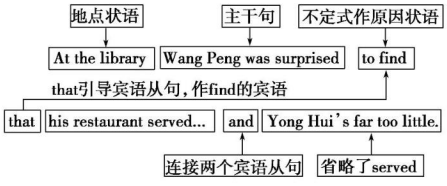


尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. At the library Wang Peng was surprised to find that his restaurant served far too much fat and Yong Hui's far too little.

句式分析

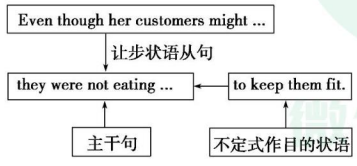


尝试翻译 _____

_____

4. Even though her customers might get thin after eating Yong Hui's food, they were not eating enough energy-giving food to keep them fit.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Some people love eating food right after it is cooked. I prefer food just taken out from the freezer. Fruit, candies, nuts, chocolate, cake with buttercream frosting (糖霜), even peas, all of them taste delicious when frozen. In fact, I often eat them that way.

I was a kid when I picked up the habit. In my family, lots of things were thrown into the freezer—finally, two freezers—to prevent them from going bad. Among them were some of the candies my sisters and I had collected on Halloween.

If we eat when they are still warm, we'll find ourselves taking the cookies more than we should. It's better if we can put them into the freezer and wait. That way we'll eat less and enjoy them more because they are hard and chewing becomes a slower, more patient effort. That's the point about frozen buttercream frosting. Put it in your mouth at room temperature, and it's gone very quickly. But when it's frozen, you can enjoy the taste much longer as it melts (融化) in your mouth.

The freezer treats a lot of fruit kindly. Take frozen grapes for example. I keep a bowl of grapes in my freezer. They become a little icy, and somehow their sweetness is improved. They are perfect and healthy dessert (点心). This is the same with oranges, apples, bananas ... You might think bananas would get super-hard when frozen. Wrong! They become cool, creamy and sweet. If you have wisely covered some or all of the bananas with melted chocolate before putting them into the freezer, they will have a double taste.

As long as you aren't eating anything that truly has to be hot go ahead and experiment.

1. What is the passage intended to tell us?
   A. Fruit should be frozen before one eats it.
   B. Frozen food is better than hot food.
   C. The author prefers frozen food.
   D. Hot food is not healthy.
2. The author began to enjoy frozen food when he _____.
   A. was young　　B. learned cooking
   C. got married　　D. got a fever
3. Why does the author NOT advise us to take hot cookies?
   A. Because they need more time to prepare.
   B. Because the taste is not good when they are hot.
   C. Because they are too delicious to avoid our overeating.
   D. Because we may eat them quickly and enjoy them less.
4. What does the underlined word "it" in the third paragraph refer to?
   A. The taste.
   B. Buttercream.
   C. The cookie.
   D. Frozen buttercream frosting.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B

Do you love holidays but hate the increase in weight that follows? You are not alone.

Holidays are happy days with pleasure and delicious foods. Many people, however, are worried about the weight that comes along with these delicious foods.

With proper planning, though, it is possible to control your weight. The idea is to enjoy the holidays but not to eat too much. You don't have to turn away from the foods that you enjoy. The following suggestions may be of some help to you.

Don't miss meals. Before you leave home for a feast (宴会), have a small, low-fat snack. This may help to keep you from getting too excited before delicious foods.

Begin with clear soup and fruit or vegetables.

A large glass of water before you eat may help you feel full.

Use a small plate; a large plate will encourage you to have more than enough.

Better not have high-fat foods. Dishes that look oily or creamy have much fat in them.

Choose lean meat. Fill your plate with salad and green vegetables.

If you have a sweet tooth, try mints (薄荷) and fruit. They don't have fat content as cream and chocolate.

Don't let exercise take a break during the holidays. A 20-minute walk after a meal can help burn off excess calories (多余的热量).

5. Holidays are happy days with pleasure but they may _____.
   A. bring weight problems
   B. bring you much trouble in your life
   C. make you worried about your foods
   D. make you hate delicious foods
6. In order to really enjoy your holidays without putting on weight, you'd better _____.
   A. drink much water and have vegetables only
   B. not eat too much food in high fat
   C. not accept invitations to feasts
   D. turn away from delicious foods
7. According to the passage, _____ is a necessary part to stop you from putting on weight.
   A. vegetables　　B. water
   C. calories of energy　　D. physical exercise
8. Many people can't help putting on weight after the holidays because they _____.
   A. can't control themselves
   B. go to too many feasts
   C. enjoy delicious foods
   D. can't help turning away from the foods

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Eating at restaurants hasn't always been known as the best choice for people 1. _____ are trying to keep a healthy diet. It is 2. _____ (extreme) hard for people to avoid food that isn't so good for them when dining out. However, you don't have to give 3. _____ your love of restaurants. There are ways that you can eat healthier food when dining out while you can still enjoy the experience.

One method is to take time 4. _____ (read) the nutrition information. Some restaurants post it on their menus or their website. If you know you're going to visit 5. _____ certain restaurant, you should check the website first. If no nutrition information 6. _____ (list), you should check the menu at the restaurant before you order.

Another way is to think about not eating cream or butter sauces. Instead, consider 7. _____ (choose) a sauce that could add a rich flavour to your food without extra calories (卡路里).

All restaurants have water available. Whether it is free 8. _____ you have to buy it, you should choose to drink water over other drinks like beer or soda, which contains a lot of calories.

Eating out doesn't have to be an unhealthy 9. _____ (decide) as long as you make wise choices. You could still enjoy all of the benefits of dining out and be 10. _____ (please) with your choices later on.

词汇积累

1. pick up the habit	逐渐养成习惯
2. go bad	变坏
3. chew	*v.* 咀嚼
4. patient	*adj.* 有耐心的
5. a bowl of	一碗……
6. turn away from	拒绝
7. oily	*adj.* 油腻的

难句解读

Many people, however, are worried about the weight that comes along with these delicious foods.

[分析] 这是一个复合句;关系代词 that 在句中引导定语从句,修饰先行词 weight。

[翻译] 然而,很多人担心随着这些美味食品而来的体重增加。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. They didn't fight, but stood there _____ (怒视) at each other.
2. (2019·北京卷) The students _____ (受益) most from college are those who are totally engaged (参与) in academic life.
3. "I wish I didn't have so much to do." she _____ (叹息).
4. Have you _____ (理解) everything that is important in the book?
5. He _____ (窥探) a man hiding in some bushes.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. He earns his living _____ doing all kinds of things.
2. Learn to combine your knowledge _____ experience, and you are sure to succeed.
3. People cut _____ too many trees and leave rubbish everywhere.
4. In my opinion, we should limit our expense _____ what we can afford.
5. He consulted a number of books _____ the subject in the library before he gave his speech.
6. It is not polite to spy _____ what girls are wearing.
7. David, I'm tired _____ watching television; let's go for a walk.
8. The mother was trembling with anger. She glared _____ her son and said nothing.
9. There is no doubt that the plants benefited _____ the rain.
10. They didn't go to the park yesterday. _____ did we.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. He is such warm-hearted a man that he often helps others. _____
2. As we all know, there is no limit to help the people in trouble. _____
3. It is said that yoga is of great beneficial to human health. _____
4. His company is deep in a debt because of his bad management. _____
5. The woman glared the young man coldly, which made him embarrassed. _____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Al-Azhar University

Going to a university is an important part of a person's life. Today, many people go to a university to study and train for a future job in subjects like law, medicine, or education. __1__ An important one started in Egypt over one thousand years ago.

The world's oldest surviving university, Al-Azhar, is in Cairo, Egypt. It was first built as a mosque (清真寺) in A. D. 972. A few years later, learners and teachers began meeting in the mosque. They read and talked about the subjects of religion (宗教) and law. __2__ Leaders in the city of Cairo decided to create a school for higher learning and soon after that, Al-Azhar University was started.

__3__ For these teachers at Al-Azhar, they needed to think about what courses to teach and how to teach them. The earliest courses were in law and religion. In a course, students read and studied with the teacher, but there was also free discussion. Often, students and teachers had interesting discussions, and there was no "correct" answer. In the years that followed, the new university interested scholars (学者) from around the world. __4__ At Al-Azhar, people studied the past, but it was also a place for sharing new ideas.

Over a thousand years later, Al-Azhar is still an important university in the world. __5__ Today, many of the world's most important universities such as Oxford and Harvard still follow the same traditions as they do at Al-Azhar.

A. A university was a new idea at that time.
B. There are many reasons to study in Egypt.
C. They came here to teach and do research.
D. Around the year 988, a new decision was made.
E. However, the university is not a modern invention.
F. The cost of university education is increasing year by year.
G. Its library contains many of the world's oldest and most valuable books.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 完形填空

Not many people can say they've been hit by a vehicle, but I can. I rode my bike to my daily __1__ practice in a gym last summer. I crossed the street as the light __2__; however, a young woman __3__ me with her fancy racing car. Like James Bond in a very __4__ situation, I rolled across the hood (引擎盖) onto the other side of the car. You may wonder __5__ a woman driver could be so careless. The truth is that the woman was on her phone while driving, so her __6__ was clearly drawn away from driving, which caused the accident.

After assessing my __7__ and believing that all my bones were undamaged in any way, I __8__ and talked to the woman driver. I could tell she was obviously quite __9__. So was I. After assuring her of my well-being, we __10__ ways.

__11__ my surprisingly shabby bicycle, I went on my way. I rode into the __12__ 20 minutes late. Upon my arrival, my tennis coach and friends asked me why I was late. Nervously, I __13__ the car accident. Everyone seemed to be far more __14__ than I was. In fact, I __15__ joked, saying that now I know how the squirrels feel after a nice escape.

After this __16__, I realize the importance of bike lanes and watching out for pedestrians.

Now as I drive, I always __17__ for people on bikes so that they do not __18__ the same fate (命运) that I did. __19__, for all the bikers and runners out there, watch out for cars, as one small mistake could __20__ an unforgivable mistake.

1. A. football　B. tennis　C. volleyball　D. badminton
2. A. permitted　B. broke　C. appeared　D. exploded
3. A. passed　B. greeted　C. hit　D. met
4. A. romantic　B. humorous　C. awkward　D. dangerous
5. A. how　B. if　C. when　D. where
6. A. passion　B. attention　C. interest　D. excitement
7. A. needs　B. behaviors　C. injuries　D. conclusions
8. A. stood up　B. walked away　C. lay down　D. blew up
9. A. rude　B. cautious　C. forgetful　D. scared
10. A. parted　B. cleared　C. explored　D. changed
11. A. Turning in　B. Picking up　C. Putting aside　D. Giving away
12. A. garage　B. parking lot　C. gym　D. bike store
13. A. avoided　B. ignored　C. prevented　D. mentioned
14. A. grateful　B. inspired　C. anxious　D. curious
15. A. still　B. even　C. just　D. yet
16. A. attempt　B. sacrifice　C. exploration　D. accident
17. A. look out　B. work out　C. come out　D. set out
18. A. accept　B. deserve　C. suffer　D. escape
19. A. Thus　B. However　C. Otherwise　D. Also
20. A. repeat　B. cause　C. correct　D. realize

词汇积累

1. course	*n.* 课程
2. tradition	*n.* 传统
3. vehicle	*n.* 机动车
4. assess	*v.* 评估
5. assure	*v.* 确保
6. shabby	*adj.* 破旧的
7. pedestrian	*n.* 行人
8. unforgivable	*adj.* 不能原谅的

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. You _____ (give) him some advice. He was too upset at that time.
2. You _____ (smoke) in this part of the hospital.
3. There was plenty of time. She _____ (hurry).
4. I have no bike, so I _____ (go) to the office on foot.
5. You _____ (not buy) a gift, but you can if you want to.
6. Look! The road is wet. It _____ (rain) last night.
7. Bob _____ (not speak) to his mother like that.
8. You _____ (come) here on time, or you'll be fined next time.
9. Hurry up! We _____ (go) to school right away.
10. Her eyes are red. She _____ (be) crying.

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. (2016·全国卷Ⅲ书面表达) I have just found that _____ _____ (我必须参加一个重要的班会) that afternoon.
2. You _____ (本不必提起它), for I had known about it.
3. (2015·全国卷Ⅰ满分作文) The last important thing _____ _____ (你应当记住的是) is that you have to send the article to me before June 28.
4. (2015·四川高考满分作文) I badly _____ _____ (需要有人来帮助我学英语口语), at which lots of Chinese students are bad.
5. Mr. Smith _____ (不可能去北京了), for I saw him in the library just now.
6. You _____ (本不应该写) so fast.

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

If you're bored with old-fashioned running, or if you feel that it's not a complete workout, you might want to try crunning. It does not mean crying while running. It's actually a cross between crawling (爬行) and running that involves getting down on all fours and moving.

The strange workout, best described as your thighs' (大腿) worst nightmare, was invented by Australian fitness enthusiast Shaun McCarthy. The video of his crunning has been getting much attention online and it has inspired others to take up running on all fours as well. Now crunning is a steadily-growing sport in Australia.

McCarthy says that crunning is a more complete workout because it involves the upper body as well. "It really works your thighs and shoulders at the same time," he said, adding that he believes it burns more calories as well. Some fitness experts believe that McCarthy might just be onto something there. According to Kim Baylor, a certified personal trainer, any exercise that involves full body motions leaves the chance to develop a lot of strength.

However, many think crunning is likely to be out of date soon and it might even be harmful if done incorrectly. Fitness coach Kevin Dean said, "We humans are upright; our wrists have different structures than ankles. But a quadruped (四足的) animal would have four of roughly the same joint. As a result, I often see broken noses, bad wrists, and shoulder problems arising from crunning."

Health experts suggest wearing special gloves to prevent damage to hands while crunning. It's necessary to increase the intensity (强度) of exercise step by step. Crunning may be too much for a beginner and it could be bad for your neck. If it hurts severely, stop immediately and just stick to traditional running.

1. What do we know about crunning?
   A. It is running on all fours.
   B. It's not a complete workout.
   C. It is gaining worldwide popularity.
   D. It is created to strengthen the thighs.
2. Kim Baylor's attitude to crunning is _____.
   A. unfavorable　　B. approving
   C. doubtful　　D. cautious
3. What will Kevin Dean agree with?
   A. McCarthy's idea is practical.
   B. Crunning is a better fitness activity.
   C. Crunning is not suitable for human beings.
   D. It's dangerous to take whole-body exercise.
4. What's the advice on crunning from health experts?
   A. Try to avoid using your neck.
   B. Once you begin, never give up.
   C. Take measures to protect your hands.
   D. Go as fast as possible at the beginning.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B

Some years ago, a 28-year-old Californian wife and mother of three children died from drinking too much water. Her body was found in her home shortly after she took part in a water-drinking contest that was held by a local radio show. Called "Hold Your Wee For A Wii", the contest organizers promised a free Wii video game machine to those who drank the most water without going to the bathroom. The woman who died drank about 2 gallons of water during the contest. When she and other participants complained of discomfort and showed signs of pains, they were laughed at by the organizers.

This tragic news story shows the importance of understanding why drinking too much water can be dangerous to your health.

Consuming more water than you need can increase your total blood volume (容量). And since your blood volume exists within a closed system, increasing your blood volume puts unnecessary stress on your heart and blood vessels (血管). Your kidneys (肾) must work overtime to get rid of extra water out of your system. Your kidneys are not a pair of pipes. Flushing more water through your kidneys doesn't necessarily help it become cleaner. Rather, your kidneys can get damaged by unnecessary wear and tear over time. And drowning your system with large amounts of water is one of many potential causes of kidney damage.

Putting unnecessary stress on your system and your kidneys by consuming unnecessary water is an unnoticeable process. For the average person, it is usually impossible to know that this stress exists, as there are usually no obvious symptoms on a moment-to-moment basis. But make no mistake about it: this stress is real and can hurt your health over the long term.

5. Why is the Californian woman mentioned?

A. To lead to the topic of the text.

B. To tell us a tragic news story about a mother.

C. To tell us it can be dangerous to take part in contests.

D. To tell us how much water we can drink at most one time.

6. When the participants showed signs of pains, the organizers _____.

A. became very concerned

B. were laughed at by others

C. tried to reduce their pains

D. didn't pay much attention to them

7. What's the main idea of Paragraph 3?

A. How water is consumed in our body.

B. The importance of water to our health.

C. Why drinking too much water is dangerous.

D. The function of kidneys in consuming water.

8. The stress caused by consuming unnecessary water _____.

A. isn't that dangerous

B. can never be found out

C. is really harmful in the long run

D. leads to some obvious symptoms

Ⅱ. 短文改错

All of us know the old saying "Practice make perfect." It tells us unless we want to realize our aim, we should practice, and one day we will make it. It's easy to understand. Once I wanted to learn swimming. At first I found difficult to control my body. I just sank into the water. I feel very frightened. Then I watched others who were good at them and asked them the key to succeed. I went to the swimming pool every day, learned from them and practiced. A day, when my friend pushed me into the swimming pool, I sudden found that I could swim. How exciting I was! Now I can swim much more better than before.

词汇积累

1. be bored with	对……厌烦
2. involve	*v.* 涉及
3. nightmare	*n.* 梦魇
4. motion	*n.* 运动
5. structure	*n.* 结构
6. arise from	出现;产生
7. participant	*n.* 参与者;选手

难句解读

However, many think crunning is likely to be out of date soon and it might even be harmful if done incorrectly.

[**分析**] 这是一个由 and 连接的并列句;在第二个分句中含有 if 引导的条件状语从句,该从句使用了省略形式。

[**翻译**] 然而,有些人认为"酷跑"将很快过时,而且如果运动不当会有坏处。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词 ——重点单词再巩固

1. diet *n.* 日常饮食 *vi.* 节食

①be/go _____ a diet 节食;减肥

②a _____diet 均衡的饮食

2. balanced *adj.* 平衡的 balance *n.* 平衡;天平;结余;余额 *vt.* 平衡;权衡

①_____ one's balance 保持平衡

②_____ one's balance 失去平衡

③keep a balance _____ A and B 保持A与B间的平衡

④balance A _____ B 权衡A与B

3. curiosity *n.* 好奇心;好奇

①_____ curiosity 好奇地

②_____ curiosity 出于好奇地

③curious *adj.* _____

④be curious _____ sth. 好奇地做……

⑤be curious _____ sth. 对……感到奇怪

⑥_____ *adv.* 好奇地

4. discount *n.* 折扣 *vt.* 打折;贴现

①give/allow/make a discount (of . . .) _____

②_____ a discount (of 10%) 打(九)折

5. strength *n.* [C]优点;长处;强项[U]力量;体力

①build _____ one's strength/body 强身健体

②strengths and weaknesses _____

③The strength of . . . _____ . . . ……的优点是……

④_____ *vt.* & *vi.* 加强

6. consult *vt.* 咨询;请教;商量;参考;查阅

①consult sb. _____ sth. 就某事请教/咨询某人

②consult sth. _____ sth. 就……而查阅某物

③consult _____ sb. _____ sth. 就某事与某人商量

7. debt *n.* 债;债务;欠款

①_____ debt 负债

②_____ debt 不欠债

③pay _____ one's debt 还清某人的欠款或债务

8. limit *n.* & *vt.* 界限;限度;限定;限制

①put/set a limit _____ . . . 对……限制

②_____ the limits of 在……的范围内

③_____ limit 无限(制)地

④be limited _____ sth. 受限制于……

⑤limit sth. _____ sth. 把……限定在……的范围内

⑥_____ *adj.* 有限的;不多的

⑦_____ *adj.* 无限制的;无界限的

9. benefit *n.* 利益;好处 *vt.* 有利于;有益于;受益

①_____ the benefit of 为了……的利益

②be _____ benefit to 有益于;对……有好处

③have the benefit _____ 得益于

④benefit sb./sth. _____

⑤benefit _____ . . . 从……中受益/获益

⑥_____ *adj.* 有利的;有益的;受益的

⑦be beneficial _____ = _____ 对……有益;对……有利

10. combine *v.* (使)联合;(使)结合

①combine . . . _____ . . . 把……与……结合起来

②combine _____ sth. 联合起来做某事

③_____ *n.* 结合;联合;化合(物)

④a combination _____ . . . 一种……的结合(物)

⑤in combination _____ 与……联合起来

重点短语 ——单元短语再梳理

1. lose weight 减轻体重;变瘦;减肥

①gain/put _____ weight 体重增加;长胖;增肥

②_____ weight 按体重/重量

③watch one's weight _____

2. get away with 受到从轻发落;(做坏事)不受惩罚

①get along/on _____ 与……相处;进展

②get _____ to (doing) sth. 开始认真做某事

③get _____ 克服;从(疾病、失望等)中恢复过来

④get _____ 用完;顺利通过;(有电话)接通;完成;结束(与with连用)

⑤get _____ 使理解;越过

3. tell lies = tell a lie 说谎

①a white lie _____

②lie _____ sb. 对某人说谎/撒谎

③lie _____ 位于(……的内部);在于

4. earn one's living 谋生

①earn/make a living _____

②earn/make one's own living _____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

5. spy on 暗中监视;侦查

①spy _____ sb.　　暗中监视某人

②spy _____ sth.　　查清楚/搞明白某事

6. cut down 削减;删节;砍倒

①cut _____　　剪除;割掉

②cut _____　　穿过;抄近路

③cut _____　　切碎

④cut _____　　删去

⑤cut _____　　插话

7. before long 不久以后

①long before _____

②It was/will be long before . . . _____

③It was not/will not be long before . . .

_____

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. 现在分词短语作状语

Wang Peng sat in his empty restaurant **feeling very frustrated**.

[仿写]　那个小男孩坐在树下,读一本故事书。

The little boy sat beneath the tree, _____.

2. “否定词 + 谓语动词 + 比较级”表示最高级的用法

“**Nothing could be better**,” he thought.

[仿写]　众所周知,没有比健康更重要的了。

As is known to us, _____.

3. must have done “一定做过”,表示对过去事情的肯定推测

Something terrible must have happened if Li Chang was not coming to eat in his restaurant as he always did.

[仿写]　你们的聚会一定很有意思。

Your party _____.

4. have sb. doing sth. 与否定的情态动词连用,意为“不允许/容忍某人(一直)做某事”

He **could not have Yong Hui getting away with** telling people lies!

[仿写]　他不能容忍他儿子暑假期间一直玩电脑游戏。

He _____ all the time during summer vacation.

5. so . . . that . . . “如此……以至于……”,引导结果状语从句

I don't want to upset you, but I found your menu **so limited that** I stopped worrying and started advertising the benefits of my food.

[仿写]　这个小女孩如此可爱,以至于我们都喜欢她。

The little girl _____ we all like her.

6. neither . . . nor . . . “既不……也不……”,连接两个并列成分

“According to my research, **neither your restaurant nor mine** offers a balanced diet,” explained Wang Peng.

[仿写]　约翰和汤姆都不知道怎样拼写这个单词。

_____ how to spell the word.

7. such . . . that . . . “如此……以至于……”,引导结果状语从句

Their balanced diets became **such a success that** before long Wang Peng became slimmer and Yong Hui put on more weight.

[仿写]　这本书非常有趣,我们都喜欢看。

This _____ we all enjoy reading it.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 这是保持健康的几条建议。(keep healthy)

_____

_____

2. 你需要健康平衡的饮食。(balanced)

_____

_____

3. 不要吃富含糖类和脂肪的食物。(contain)

_____

_____

4. 它们会很容易地让你长胖。(put on weight)

_____

_____

5. 应该减少它们的摄入量。(cut down)

_____

_____

6. 养成良好的生活习惯很重要。

_____

_____

7. 为了健康,充分的睡眠是必要的。(for the benefit of)

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3　The Million Pound Bank Note

Section I　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 许可；允许；准许 *n.* 通行证；许可证；执照
2. _____ *vt.* 发现；认出 *n.* 斑点；污点；地点
3. _____ *n.* (戏剧)一场；现场；场面；景色
4. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 寻找；探索；寻求
5. _____ *n.* 出生地；故乡
6. _____ *n.* 信封
7. _____ *vi.* 漫游；漫步；漂泊
8. _____ *n.* 小说；长篇故事 *adj.* 新奇的；异常的
9. _____ *vi.* & *vt.* 认为；说明；总计有 *n.* 说明；理由；计算；账目
10. _____ *vi.* & *vt.* 凝视；盯着看
11. _____ *n.* 过错；缺点；故障
12. _____ *n.* 反面；对立面 *adj.* 相反的；相违的
13. _____ *adj.* 身无分文的；贫困的
14. _____ *n.* 商人
15. _____ *adj.* 未付款的；不受报酬的
16. _____ *n.* 耐心；耐性；忍耐

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　抚养；培养；教育；提出
2. _____　打赌；赌钱
3. _____　前进；(用于祈使句)可以；往下说
4. _____　偶然；无意中；不小心
5. _____　凝视；盯着看
6. _____　是……的原因；解释
7. _____　与此相反；正相反
8. _____　关心；担心

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. "**find** + 宾语 + 宾补"结构

Well, towards nightfall I _____ (发现我自己被刮到海上去了)by a strong wind.

2. **had just done ... when ...**，意为"刚做完……，这时/那时……"

The next morning _____ (我正感到绝望的时候)I was spotted by a ship.

3. **that** 引导表语从句，只起连接作用，不作句子成分

_____ (事实上)I earned my passage by working as an unpaid hand, which accounts for my appearance.

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. **Read the text and answer the following questions.**

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

The text is a story about _____ made a bet on _____ if he was given a million pound bank note, and they found _____, an American businessman luckily, who _____.

2. How many characters are there in the play? Who are they?

There are _____ characters in the play and they are _____.

Ⅱ. **Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.**

1. What did happen to Henry before he landed in Britain?
   A. He just sailed out of the bay for a travel.
   B. He planned to go to Britain by his own boat.
   C. His boat was broken by a strong wind.
   D. His boat was carried out to sea by a strong wind.
2. Which one has the similar meaning to the word "spot" in the text?
   A. Discover.　B. A point.
   C. A place.　D. Save.
3. How did Henry feel when he heard one of the brothers saying "What luck! Brother, what luck!"?
   A. He felt he was lucky, too.
   B. He thought they laughed at him.
   C. He was a bit of angry and was ready to leave.
   D. He felt the two brothers would help him.
4. What's the character of Henry according to the text?
   A. A young, kind but silly person.
   B. A young, honest and hard-working man.
   C. A careful, kind and poor man.
   D. A young, rich and happy man.
5. What did Henry ask for from the two brothers?
   A. A house to stay for a short moment.
   B. A letter with a bank note worth million pound in it.
   C. An honest job.
   D. Some charity from the two brothers.

Ⅲ. **Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.**

1. The fact is that I earned my passage by working as an unpaid hand, which accounts for my appearance.

句式分析

主语　表语从句

The fact | is | that I earned my passage ...

系动词

which accounts for my appearance.

which 引导的定语从句

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. If this is your idea of some kind of joke, I don't think it's very funny.

句式分析

主干句

If this is your idea of some kind ... I don't think it's very funny.

↳ if 引导的条件状语从句　　think 的宾语从句

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

What do *Tom Sawyer* and *Jumping Frogs* have in common? Stories about both of them were created by one man: Mark Twain. Twain was four years old when his family moved to Hannibal, Missouri, located on the west bank of the Mississippi. Twain grew up there and was fascinated with (使……入迷) life along the river—the steamboats, the giant lumber (木头) rafts, and the people who worked on them.

The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County is one of Twain's best loved short stories, and *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* is one of his most famous novels. Both these works are celebrated by events held during National Tom Sawyer Days, which originated in the late 1950s and became national in the 1960s. Children enter their frogs in the jumping contest during National Tom Sawyer Days. There's also a fence painting contest to see who can paint the fastest. The idea for this contest comes from a scene in Tom Sawyer, in which Tom has been told to paint the fence in front of the house he lives in. It's a beautiful day, and he would rather be doing anything else. As his friends walk by, he makes them believe that it's fun to paint, and they join in the "fun". By the end of the day, the fence has three coats of paint!

Although the story of Tom Sawyer is a fiction (虚构的事), it's based on facts. If you go to Hannibal, you'll see the white fence, which still stands at Twain's boyhood home.

1. Which of the following statements about Mark Twain is TRUE?
   A. He was born in Hannibal.
   B. He enjoyed his life in Hannibal.
   C. He spent most of his childhood on the Mississippi.
   D. He often went rafting (坐船漂流) on the Mississippi with his parents.
2. Tom Sawyer Days were created _____.
   A. about forty years ago
   B. in memory of a great writer
   C. shortly after Twain's death
   D. to improve kids' interest in reading
3. Who will win the fence painting contest?
   A. Bob, painting the longest.
   B. Julia, painting most carefully.
   C. Jim, painting in the newest way.
   D. John, painting in the shortest time.
4. From the white fence at Twain's boyhood home, we know that _____.
   A. the story of Tom Sawyer is based partly on Twain's experiences
   B. the story of Tom Sawyer is based totally on Twain's imagination
   C. Twain's old house is painted by the fence painting competitors
   D. Twain's old house is visited by people from all over the country

B

"The noise made by boats of whale watching tourists may be causing communication problems for the animals," British researchers said last week.

Whale watching is a popular tourist activity in places where groups of killer whales (虎鲸) live. Every day, dozens of boats filled with tourists go to watch the beautiful animals. Unfortunately, the engines of the boats make a lot of noise, and that may be causing problems for the whales, according to a report in the US science magazine *Nature*.

The whales travel in groups, and communicate with each other through sonic calls that some scientists refer to as singing. The sounds of the boat engines may be creating too much background noise for the whales to be able to hear each other.

The researchers listened to recordings of whale calls made between 15 and 25 years ago, before whale watching became popular. These were compared to more recent recordings.

They found that the animals have started to sing for longer than they used to, like a person shouting to a friend across a noisy room.

It is believed that the whales are trying to communicate hunting or breeding information. Scientists said that, if this is prevented, the future of the world's whale population could be in danger.

"Animals become slow in mind and repeat themselves in noisy areas," said Volker Deecke, a Canadian biologist. "They have to say things twice or three times in order to be understood."

The killer whales studied were living off the coast of northwestern America. The number of killer whales in this area has been falling for several years, but scientists are not sure why.

5. The passage mainly tells us _____.
   A. the problems of whale watching
   B. how killer whales communicate with each other
   C. the reduced population of killer whales caused by whale watching
   D. hearing problems of the killer whales caused by whale watching
6. Now in a noisy background, the killer whales have to _____.
   A. sing in a louder voice
   B. sing longer
   C. travel in smaller groups
   D. get nearer to each other

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

7. Scientists believe that killer whales sing to _____.
A. warn each other of dangers
B. keep in the same group
C. send useful information
D. enjoy themselves

8. From the passage, we can feel that the author is _____.
A. angry B. hopeful
C. worried D. disappointed

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Almost every day, we discuss the topic of health. 1. _____ (stay) healthy, we should eat well, work out regularly and have a healthy lifestyle.

Eat different kinds of food, 2. _____ (especial) fruit and vegetables. We all know that eating fruit and vegetables keeps us healthy, 3. _____ many of us only eat our favorite food. Remember that we can only get 4. _____ our body needs by eating a wide variety of food. When you are eating, notice how your body feels. When your stomach is full, stop 5. _____ (eat). If you always eat too much, most probably you 6. _____ (become) out of shape.

Drink water and milk often. Everyone 7. _____ (know) that water is important to us. Besides water, kids also need plenty of calcium, and milk is rich in calcium. If you are 9 years old or older, you should drink 8. _____ least three cups of milk every day.

It is also of great 9. _____ (important) to lead a healthy lifestyle. Limit the amount of time you spend watching TV and playing computer games. Spend more time doing sports, and you'll be healthy and 10. _____ (energy).

词汇积累

1. have... in common	有……共同之处
2. originate	*v.* 起源
3. engine	*n.* 引擎
4. sonic	*adj.* 声音的;声波的
5. refer to... as	把……当作……
6. background	*n.* 背景

难句解读

Whale watching is a popular tourist activity in places where groups of killer whales (虎鲸) live.

[**分析**] 这是一个复合句;关系副词 where 在句中引导定语从句修饰先行词 places。

[**翻译**] 观鲸是一项很受欢迎的活动,在这些地方生活着成群的虎鲸。

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. A friend in need is a friend _____ (真正地).
2. The guilty man _____ (低下,鞠躬) his head in shame.
3. It is good _____ (礼貌) for an Arab to stand close to his friends when they are talking.
4. The westerners like to have some _____ (甜点) after dinner.
5. Which of them interrupts the other _____ (粗鲁地)?

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. I saw a man _____ rags walking about in the street.
2. I enjoy swimming. But _____ for my sister, she enjoys playing tennis.
3. So far, large amounts of money _____ (receive).
4. She greeted me _____ a friendly manner.
5. It is well-known _____ the Atlantic Ocean is only half as big as the Pacific Ocean.
6. She seems _____ (genuine) fond of the children.
7. The missing plane might never be found, which is _____ (believe).
8. There is much chance _____ Bill will recover from his injury in time for the race.
9. Don't be angry with him, he seldom makes mistakes. He made it this time _____ accident.
10. Children wandered around even at this time of night, in and out of the many shops, playing and _____ (scream).

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. The manager had mercy on the children dressed in rag and gave them some food. _____
2. There is a chance he will attend the important meeting. _____
3. I can't imagine the boy speaking so rude to you. _____
4. People should not be rude for each other. _____
5. Generally speaking, good manner arise from respect for others. _____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

My father used to be an amateur wrestler and national champion. He was forced by his father to give up the sport in order to obtain gainful employment, which meant he wouldn't be able to win a medal for our country. Therefore, he made a vow that his unborn son would realize his unfinished dream. __1__

He was about to give up hope when one day, my younger sister Babita and I beat up two boys accidentally in response to critical comments. My dad found our potential to become wrestlers and began coaching us. __2__ We were required to do physical training early in the morning and have short haircuts to avoid lice.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

__3__ We complained about him all the time. Gradually, I realized that he wanted us to have a good future and not grow up to be ordinary housewives. Motivated, we willingly participated in his coaching.

With great efforts, he made us competitive wrestlers and I won junior and senior championships, providing me with a chance to gain training in the National Sports Academy, where pride and agony fulfilled my mind. __4__ As a result, I found myself losing every match at the international level. After that, I turned to him for help. Then he coached me patiently.

Despite difficulty, I finally became the first Indian female wrestler to qualify for the Olympics, inspiring dozens of Indian women to take to wrestling. Even now, Papa's words are still in my mind "Geeta, think about all the girls who are thought to be inferior to boys, girls who are forced to do chores, girls who are married and have children. Not only will you compete with other countries, but also with those who look down upon women!" I will never forget about father's instruction. __5__

A. But his methods were cruel.

B. I almost abandoned what Papa had taught me.

C. Disappointingly, my mother gave birth to all girls.

D. My sister and I tried to escape.

E. I will always owe all success to him.

F. At first, my sister and I did not understand our father.

G. However, my mother didn't agree with him.

Ⅱ. 完形填空

A crying little girl stood near a small school from which she had been __1__ because it was too crowded. "I can't go to school," she said to a teacher as he walked by. Seeing her old __2__ clothes, the teacher took her __3__ the hand and found a seat for her in the class. The child was so __4__ that she went to bed that night thinking of the children who had no place to study.

__5__ two years later, this child lay dead in one of the __6__ tenement buildings she called home and her parents called for the __7__ teacher, who had helped their daughter, to handle the final __8__. As her poor little body was being moved, a worn purse was __9__. Inside was found 57 cents and a note scribbled in childish handwriting which __10__, "This is to help build the school bigger, so more children can go to school."

For two years she had __11__ for this offering of love. When the teacher __12__ read that note, he knew instantly what he would do. Carrying this note, he told the story of her __13__ love. He decided to __14__ enough money for the larger building.

A newspaper __15__ the story and published it. It was read by a businessman who __16__ them a piece of land worth many thousand dollars. When __17__ that the school could not pay so much, he offered it for 57 cents.

When you are in the city of Philadelphia, have a look at the school building which __18__ hundreds of pupils. In one of the rooms you may see the picture of the sweet face of the little girl __19__ 57 cents made such a __20__ building. Alongside of it is a portrait of her kind teacher.

1. A. turned up　B. turned out　C. turned off　D. turned away
2. A. worn　B. updated　C. splendid　D. expensive
3. A. on　B. in　C. by　D. at
4. A. confused　B. pleased　C. touched　D. surprised
5. A. Any　B. Some　C. Certain　D. Or so
6. A. magnificent　B. beautiful　C. comfortable　D. poor
7. A. former　B. kind-hearted　C. beautiful　D. lovely
8. A. arrangement　B. achievement　C. amusement　D. announcement
9. A. recovered　B. distributed　C. opened　D. discovered
10. A. spoke　B. read　C. told　D. wrote
11. A. saved　B. made　C. lent　D. borrowed
12. A. gratefully　B. hopefully　C. tearfully　D. painfully
13. A. unfortunate　B. unconditional　C. unbelievable　D. unselfish
14. A. earn　B. raise　C. protect　D. steal
15. A. learned from　B. heard from　C. learned of　D. listened to
16. A. offered　B. delivered　C. provided　D. supplied
17. A. told　B. paid　C. asked　D. said
18. A. furnishes　B. houses　C. equips　D. fills
19. A. whose　B. who　C. which　D. of which
20. A. changeable　B. probable　C. valuable　D. remarkable

词汇积累

1. an amateur wrestler	业余摔跤选手
2. champion	*n.* 冠军
3. gainful	*adj.* 赚钱的
4. make a vow	宣誓
5. unfinished	*adj.* 未完成的
6. crowded	*adj.* 拥挤的
7. tenement	*n.* 出租房

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. When my father came back home, my mother told him _____ had happened. He praised me for _____ I had done.
2. I wonder _____ you could sell some Chinese knots for me.
3. In most cases, it is _____ these people do not enjoy the job they are doing.
4. I think the picture is telling us _____ there is usually a difference between one's dream and reality.
5. Do you know _____ shirt it is?
6. The truth is _____ she was the very person we are looking for.
7. I read about your reform of the school English newspaper, and that's _____ I'm writing to voice my opinion.
8. Could you tell me _____ I could apply for the scholarship?
9. Journal writers write about their travels in _____ is called a travel journal.
10. I wonder _____ you are getting on with your studies.

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. (2018·全国卷Ⅱ满分作文) Besides, please note that _____ _____(它将要被上演) in the library from 2 : 00 to 4 : 00 in the afternoon on June 9th.
2. (2015·重庆高考写作二标准范文) All the participants can get _____ (他们想要的东西).
3. (2015·浙江高考满分作文) In such a case I will insist on _____ (我认为正确的任何事情).
4. (2015·四川高考标准范文) To practice as much as possible is _____ (秘密所在).
5. (2014·辽宁高考标准范文) You need to hand in a report, explaining _____ (你怎样想到的这个主意) and what materials you use.
6. (2015·全国卷Ⅱ满分作文) I'm wondering _____ _____ (你是否愿意和我们度过这段时光).

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Mark Twain, the famous American writer, liked to play jokes on others. But once a joke was played on him.

One day Mark Twain was asked to give a talk in a small town. At lunch he met a young man he knew who told him that he had an uncle who never laughed or smiled. The young man told Mark Twain that nobody and nothing could possibly make his uncle smile or laugh.

"You bring your uncle to my talk tonight," said Mark Twain. "I'm sure I can make him laugh."

That evening the young man and his uncle sat in the first row. Mark Twain spoke directly at the old man. He told some rather interesting stories, which made everyone in the hall laugh. But the old man never even smiled. Mark Twain told the most interesting stories he knew. But the old man's face was still a blank. At last Mark Twain stopped. He felt tired and discouraged.

Some days later, Mark Twain told a friend of his about what had happened. "Oh," said his friend, "I know that old man. He has been deaf for years."

1. Which of the following sentences is NOT true?
   A. Mark Twain could make everyone in the hall laugh except the old man.
   B. Mark Twain liked to play jokes on others.
   C. Nobody ever played a joke on Mark Twain.
   D. Once a young man played a joke on Mark Twain.
2. The young man who Mark Twain met at lunch told him that _____.
   A. his uncle liked to listen to Mark Twain's talk
   B. his uncle could not possibly be made to laugh or smile
   C. his uncle never laughed at people
   D. nobody and nothing could make his uncle stop laughing or smiling
3. Mark Twain told the young man _____.
   A. to bring his uncle to lunch
   B. to ask his uncle to talk there that night
   C. he could make his uncle laugh
   D. to sit in the first row with his uncle
4. Mark Twain's stories made everyone in the hall laugh except _____.
   A. the old man
   B. the young man
   C. Mark Twain himself
   D. a friend of Mark Twain's

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B

The amount of fish caught worldwide is much larger than has been reported. And that could mean serious problems for the environment and nations that depend on fisheries (渔业). A new estimate shows that it is 32 million tons higher than countries have been reporting yearly.

The same report notes that the world's fish catch has been declining since the late 1990s. Countries report their industrial catches to the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. But they do not report other kinds of fishing. This includes the catches of small commercial fisheries, which are called artisanal fisheries, and fishing for recreation and individual food.

Daniel Pauly at the University of British Columbia in Canada led the study. He noted that a huge amount of some catches is thrown away. "For example, shrimp trawlers (拖网渔船) keep only the shrimp and the fish that they catch—often eight to ten times as much as the shrimp—gets thrown away."

Pauly told VOA that better estimates of the actual global catch will help ensure there will be enough fish in the future. "But our figures suggest that since 1996 a rapid decrease is happening. And if you project this forward you end up in a few decades having much less catch, literally no catch. So that is potentially dangerous."

Researchers also found ways the world's fisheries are changing. They found that fishing fleets of larger nations are catching fish in the waters of developing countries more and more.

Pauly said he was surprised by the amount of fishing done by foreign fleets in competition with local fishers. "In West Africa, the figure that was most astonishing is the enormous role of foreign fishing — of European and Asian vessels fishing legally or illegally and competing against local fishermen. On the other hand for the US, Australia and some developing countries, such as the Bahamas, what was apparent is the enormous contribution of recreational fisheries, which also never get reported to the FAO."

Researchers say inaccurate data also harms the development and supervision (监管) of effective policy and management measures.

5. What's the main idea of the passage?
   A. False amount of fish caught worldwide harms economy environment.
   B. The world's fish catch has been declining.
   C. The global fishing competition is serious.
   D. The management of global fishing needs improving.
6. What does the underlined word "it" (in Para. 1) refer to?
   A. The amount of foreign fishing.
   B. The amount of local fishing.
   C. The amount of recreational fishing.
   D. The amount of all fish caught worldwide.
7. Which kind of fishing has been reported to the FAO?
   A. Industrial fish catches.
   B. Commercial fishing.
   C. Fishing for entertainment.
   D. Fishing for individual food.
8. Which part is this article possibly chosen from on the Internet?
   A. Health report.　　B. Science in the news.
   C. Explorations.　　D. Technology report.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Today is Mother's Day. I hadn't seen my mother for two weeks already.

My mother is a doctor and always busy on her work. When I was a child, my mother sent me live with my grandparents, who lived in the small village. When I was older enough to go to the school, I began to come back to live with my parents. However, my mother was often too busy that every day when she came back after work, I had fallen sleep. I used to hating her, but now I can understand her. This afternoon we gave her a call, saying, "Mom, I love you."

词汇积累

1. blank	*n.* 空白
2. discourage	*v.* 沮丧;使气馁
3. estimate	*n.* 估计;评估
4. decline	*v.* 下降
5. commercial	*adj.* 商业的

难句解读

At lunch he met a young man he knew who told him that he had an uncle who never laughed or smiled.

[**分析**] 定语从句 he knew 和 who told him... 修饰先行词 man,且第一个定语从句中省略了关系代词 that/who;that 在句中引导从句作动词 told 的宾语;第二个 who 引导定语从句修饰先行词 uncle。

[**翻译**] 午饭时,他遇到一个熟人,说他有个叔叔从来没有笑过。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. scene *n.*（戏剧）一场；现场；场面；景色

①_____ the scene（of）　（……的）现场；在现场；当场

②come to the scene　_____

③_____ the scenes　幕后的；在幕后的

2. permit *vt. & vi.* 许可；允许；准许 *n.* 通行证；许可证；执照

①permit（sb./sb.'s）_____ sth.　允许（某人）做某事

②permit sb. _____ sth.　允许某人做某事

③be permitted _____　被允许进入……

④Time _____ = If time permits...　如果时间允许……

⑤_____ *n.*［U］　（口头）许可

3. stare *vi. & vt.* 凝视；盯着看

①stare _____　凝视；盯着看

②stare sb. _____　上下打量某人

③stare sb. _____ the face　盯着某人的脸看

4. spot *vt.* 发现；认出 *n.* 斑点；污点；地点

①spot sb. _____ sth.　发现某人正在做某事

②be spotted _____　点缀着

③_____　当场

5. account *vi. & vt.* 认为；解释；说明；总共有 *n.* 说明；理由；计算；考虑；账目；报道

①account sb.（to be）...　_____

②account to sb. _____ ...　向某人说明……

③account _____　解释或说明……的原因；总共有（占）

④_____ account _____　由于；因为

⑤_____ no account　决不（放在句首时句子用部分倒装）

⑥take ... _____ account　把……考虑或计算在内；考虑……

6. fault *n.* 过错；缺点；故障

①find fault _____ ...　对……不满；挑剔

②be _____ fault　有过错；有责任

7. seek *vt. & vi.* 寻找；探索；寻求

①seek（for）sth.　_____

②seek _____　追求；寻求

③seek _____　找出；搜出

④seek _____ sth.　设法做某事

8. contrary *n.* 反面；对立面 *adj.* 相反的；相违的

①_____ the contrary　相反

②_____ the contrary　相反的

③be contrary _____　与……相反/相违背

9. amount *n.* 数量

①“a large amount of + 不可数名词”作主语时，谓语动词用_____。

②“large amounts of + 不可数名词”作主语时，谓语动词用_____。

③amount _____　总计为……

10. rude *adj.* 粗鲁的；不礼貌的

①be rude _____ ...　对……粗鲁或没有礼貌

②_____　某人做某事很粗鲁

11. manner *n.* 礼貌；举止；方式

①_____ a ... manner　以……的方式

②good/bad manners　_____

③It is bad/good manners to do sth.　_____

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. bring up 抚养；培养；教育；提出；呕吐

①bring _____　提出（建议，想法等）

②bring _____　使降低；使倒下

③bring _____　使显现；阐明；出版

④bring _____　导致；引起

⑤bring _____　引进；吸收

⑥bring _____　使想起；拿回来

2. go ahead 前进；可以；请（说或做）吧

①go _____　熄灭

②go _____　追求；设法获得

③go _____　没……也行；将就

④go _____　复习

⑤go _____　经历；经受；通过

⑥go _____　违背；反对

3. by accident 偶然；无意中；意外地

①by accident = _____　偶然地；意外地

②_____ = on purpose　故意地；蓄意地

4. take a chance 冒险

①take a chance/chances to do sth.　_____

②take one's chance　_____

③Chance/The chance is that ...　_____

④Chances/The chances are that ...　_____

⑤There is a chance that ...　_____

⑥have a chance to do sth.　_____

5. as for _____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重点句型——迁移应用学仿写

1. “find + 宾语 + 宾补”结构

Well, towards nightfall I **found myself carried out** to sea by a strong wind.

［仿写］　等他醒来，他发现自己在一间完全陌生的房间。

When he awoke, he _____ he didn't recognize.

2. had just done ... when ... 意为“刚做完……，这时/那时……”

The next morning I'd **just about given** myself up for lost **when** I was spotted by a ship.

［仿写］　他刚刚到达那里就被粉丝们包围了。

_____ he was surrounded by his fans.

3. that 引导表语从句，只起连接作用，不作句子成分

The fact is that I earned my passage by working as an unpaid hand, which accounts for my appearance.

［仿写］　事实是我对他一无所知。

_____ I do not know anything about him.

4. It is well-known that ...“众所周知……”

Well, **it is well-known that** Americans like to eat a lot.

［仿写］　众所周知，她的歌声很有吸引力。

_____ her songs are attractive.

5. “do/does/did + 动词原形”用来强调谓语动词

I **did hear** that the Bank of England had issued two notes in this amount ...

［仿写］　我的确希望你能考虑一下我的建议。

I _____ you can take my suggestion into account.

6. whenever 引导时间状语从句

Indeed, sir, I hope you'll come here **whenever you like.**

［仿写］　你如果需要帮助随时可以提出来。

You can ask for help _____.

7. whatever“无论什么”引导宾语从句

You must come whenever you want and have **whatever** you like.

［仿写］　孩子要什么给什么是错误的。

It's wrong to give children _____.

话题写作——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 今天早上，我正走在大街上，就在这时看到了可怕的一幕。（when；scene）

_____

_____

2. 一辆小汽车意外撞到了一个小男孩并逃跑了。（by accident）

_____

_____

3. 我碰巧记住了汽车的号码。（spot）

_____

_____

4. 不久司机就被逮捕。

_____

_____

5. 他为自己的行为作出了解释。（account for）

_____

6. 没有人相信他的话。

_____

_____

7. 他被判处三个月的监禁。

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文，要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 4　Astronomy: the science of the stars

Section I　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* 天文学
2. _____ *n.* 系统;体系;制度
3. _____ *n.* 学说;理论
4. _____ *n.* 原子
5. _____ *n.* 球体;地球仪;地球
6. _____ *n.* 大气层;气氛
7. _____ *adj.* 基本的;基础的
8. _____ *vi.* & *vt.* 乘;增加
9. _____ *n.* 氧
10. _____ *n.* 谜;难题 *vt.* & *vi.* (使)迷惑;(使)为难
11. _____ *prep.* 与……不同;不像
12. _____ *adj.* 猛烈的;激烈的;强暴的
13. _____ *adj.* 有害的
14. _____ *vi.* 存在;生存

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　太阳系
2. _____　及时;终于
3. _____　冷却下来;变凉
4. _____　对……(来说)是基本的
5. _____　下蛋
6. _____　产生;分娩
7. _____　到某人;接着
8. _____　阻止;制止

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **what** 引导主语从句

_____(随后它变成什么) was uncertain until between 4. 5 and 3. 8 billion years ago . . .

2. **so . . . that . . .** "如此……以至于……",引导结果状语从句

The earth became _____(如此激烈动荡以至于) it was not clear whether the shape would last or not.

3. "**make + 宾语 + 宾语补足语**"复合结构

This produced a chain reaction, which _____(使生命的发展成为可能).

4. **whether** 引导主语从句和宾语从句

So _____(生命能否在地球上延续) for millions of years to come will depend on _____(这个问题能否得到解决).

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of the paragraphs.

1. Paragraph 1　A. How humans appeared and what effects they had on the earth.
2. Paragraph 2　B. Water is very important to life on the earth.
3. Paragraph 3　C. How the earth formed.
4. Paragraph 4　D. How the plants and animals on the earth developed.
5. Paragraph 5　E. It is widely accepted that the universe began with a "Big Bang".

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

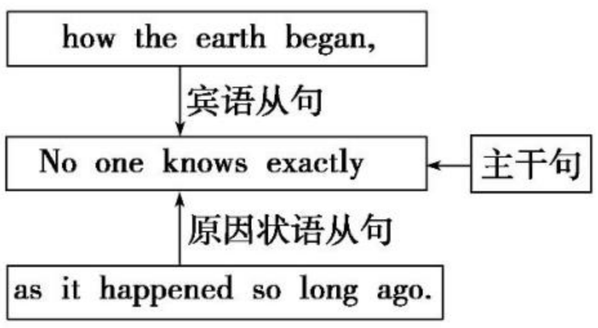
1. This passage is mainly about _____.
   A. the earth's atmosphere
   B. the solar system
   C. the development of life
   D. the difference between the earth and other planets
2. What happened shortly after the "Big Bang"?
   A. The earth was just a cloud of energetic dust.
   B. The earth became a solid ball quickly.
   C. The earth's atmosphere appeared.
   D. Water stayed on the moon.
3. What makes the earth different from other planets?
   A. It's quite warm on the earth.
   B. There is plenty of atmosphere.
   C. Small plants growing on the surface of the water appeared.
   D. The first oceans and seas were filled with oxygen.
4. When _____, reptiles appeared.
   A. the first green plants began to appear on land
   B. land animals appeared
   C. the plants grew into forests
   D. early shellfish developed

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. No one knows exactly how the earth began, as it happened so long ago.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

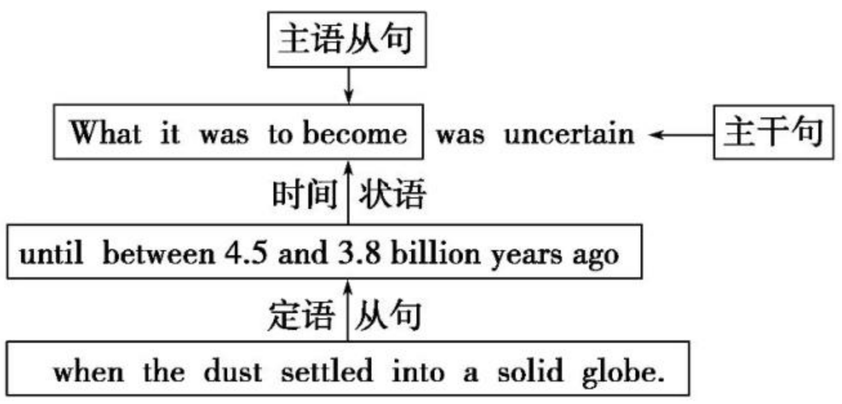
句式分析



尝试翻译

2. What it was to become was uncertain until between 4.5 and 3.8 billion years ago when the dust settled into a solid globe.

句式分析



尝试翻译

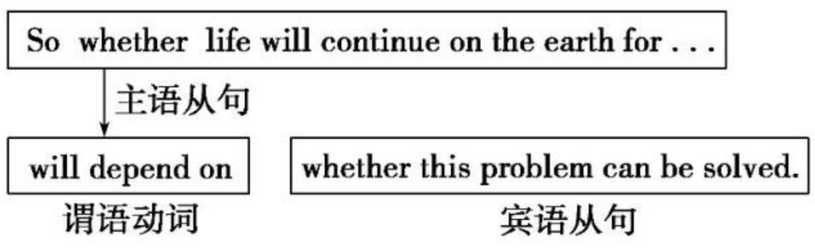
3. What is even more important is that as the earth cooled down, water began to appear on its surface.

[句式分析]这是一个复合句。what 引导主语从句;that 引导表语从句;as 在表语从句中引导状语从句。

尝试翻译

4. So whether life will continue on the earth for millions of years to come will depend on whether this problem can be solved.

句式分析



尝试翻译

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Edmund Halley was an English scientist who lived over 200 years ago. He studied the observations of comets (彗星) which other scientists had made. The orbit of one particular comet was a very difficult mathematical (数学) problem. He could not figure it out. Neither could other scientists who dealt with such problems.

However, Halley had a friend named Newton, who was a brilliant mathematician. Newton though he had already worked out that problem, but he could not find the papers on which he had done it. He told Halley that the orbit of a comet had the shape of an ellipse (椭圆).

Now Halley set to work. He figured out (解决,计算出) the orbits of some of the comets that had been observed by scientists. He made a surprising discovery. The comets that had appeared in the years 1531, 1607, and 1682 all had the same orbit. Yet their appearances had been 75 to 76 years apart.

This seemed very strange to Halley. The different comets followed the same orbit. The more Halley thought about it, the more he thought that there had not been three different comets, as people thought. He decided that they had simply seen the same comet three times. The comet had gone away and had come back again.

It was an astonishing idea! Halley felt certain enough to make a prediction (预言) of what comet would happen in the future. He decided that this comet would appear in the year 1758. There were 53 years to go before Halley's prediction could be tested. In 1758 the comet appeared in the sky. Halley did not see it, for he has died some years before. Ever since then that comet has been called Halley's comet, in his honor.

1. Halley made his discovery _____.

A. by doing experiments

B. by means of his own careful observation

C. by using the work of other scientists

D. by chance

2. Halley made a surprising, but correct prediction in the year _____.

A. 1704　　B. 1705

C. 1706　　D. 1707

3. This passage in general is about _____.

A. Halley and other scientists

B. the orbit of a comet

C. Newton and Halley

D. Halley and his discovery

4. Which of the following is TRUE?

A. Edmund Halley was an American scientist.

B. Halley made his discovery by doing experiments.

C. Newton was a famous mathematician.

D. The orbit of a comet had the shape of a circle.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

B

Satellites are an important part of our ordinary lives. For example, the information for weather forecasts is sent by satellite. Some satellites have cameras which take photographs of the Earth to show how clouds are moving. Satellites are also used to connect our international phone calls.

Computer connections of the World Wide Web and Internet also use satellites. Many of our TV programmes come to US through satellites. Airplane pilots also sometimes use a satellite to help them find their exact location.

We use satellites to send television pictures from one part of the world to another. They are usually 35,880 kilometres above the equator (赤道). Sometimes we can see a satellite in the sky and it seems to stay in the same place. This is because it is moving around the world at 11,000 kilometres an hour—exactly the same speed that the earth rotates (转动). A satellite must orbit the Earth with its antennae (天线) facing the earth. Sometimes, it moves away from its orbit, so there are little rockets on it which are used to put the satellite back in the right position. This usually happens about every five or six days.

Space is not empty! Every week, more and more satellites are sent into space to orbit the Earth. A satellite usually works for about 10~12 years. Satellites which are broken are sometimes repaired by astronauts or sometimes brought back to the Earth to be repaired. Often, very old or broken satellites are left in space to orbit the Earth for a very long time. This is very serious because some satellites use nuclear power and they can crash into each other.

5. Which of the following is NOT done by satellites according to the passage?

A. Sending information for weather forecasts.

B. Taking photographs of the Earth.

C. Sending TV pictures.

D. Providing food for airplane pilots.

6. Why does the satellite move around the world at the same speed as the Earth rotates?

A. In order to take photographs.

B. In order to stay in a certain position in the orbit.

C. In order to move away from its orbit.

D. In order to send television pictures.

7. What does the underlined word "This" in the 3rd paragraph refer to?

A. A satellite.

B. A little rocket.

C. A satellite seems to stay in the same place in the sky.

D. The satellite puts the rockets in the right position.

8. Which is true of satellites?

A. A satellite usually works for about 10~12 years.

B. Every time a satellite gets broken, it is brought back to the Earth to be repaired.

C. A broken satellite is never left in space.

D. Broken satellites often crash into each other.

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Friendship is one of the most important things in everyone's life. 1. _____ is very difficult to find a better definition (定义) of friendship. A true friend is the person 2. _____ can share all our sadness and double all our happiness. He or she is always at our side to give us his or her help and comfort.

Knowing how 3. _____ (value) friendship is, we should be very careful with our choice of a friend. We should choose those people with a good character 4. _____ our friends, but we must try to avoid 5. _____ (make) friends with a bad man. Besides, we should forgive their mistakes and try to help them as much as possible.

A true friend can always 6. _____ (trust), loved and respected. If you tell a friend your secrets, he or she won't tell them to 7. _____. Friends share their joys and sorrows. They help each other when they are 8. _____ trouble, and cheer each other up when they are sad. 9. _____ most important thing is that a friend always understands you. In conclusion, 10. _____ you have made a good friend, don't forget him or her.

词汇积累

1. observation	*n.* 观察
2. orbit	*n.* 轨道
3. make a surprising discovery	做出惊人的发现
4. weather forecast	天气预报
5. pilot	*n.* 飞行员;导航员

难句解读

Some satellites have cameras which take photographs of the Earth to show how clouds are moving.

[**分析**] 关系代词 which 在句中引导定语从句,修饰先行词 cameras;how 在句中引导从句并作动词 show 的宾语。

[**翻译**] 有些卫星带有摄像机,它们对地球拍照来展示云层的运动。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The smell of new bread _____（飘动）up from the kitchen.
2. The waves _____（轻轻地）lap against the shore.
3. China has sent up many _____（卫星）so far.
4. As we all know, Qian Xuesen is a famous _____（物理学家）.
5. He arrived home, _____（精疲力尽的）.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. We put a piece of cloth across the window to block _____ the sunlight.
2. She was always gentle _____ the children in the kindergarten, never hitting nor scolding them.
3. After fighting with his illness for many years, the patient pulled _____ finally.
4. All the visitors were told to watch out _____ those dangerous animals while visiting the zoo.
5. —What do you think of French?
   —In my opinion, French is _____ difficult a subject as English.
6. We should try our best to cheer _____ those people after the disaster.
7. This river is three times _____ (long) than that one, flowing across 11 provinces.
8. Watch _____! There is a car coming!
9. The motorcycle ran so fast that it crashed _____ the fence.
10. It seems difficult at first, but you'll soon get the hang _____ it.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. The new stadium being built for the next Asian Games will be three times as larger as the present one.

   _____

2. Cheering up! Your troubles will soon be over.

   _____

3. After a fire broke up in the lab, a lot of equipment was destroyed.

   _____

4. After he waited for two hours, the train finally pulled into.

   _____

5. There must have been an angel watching out me that day.

   _____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Should We Get Rid of Cash?

When it comes to money, many people still think of the paper bill in their wallets. For years, cash (or paper currency) has played an important role in our daily activity. __1__

The idea first came up when he read a statistic report about currency distribution released by the US Treasury, the department in control of the central bank. __2__ On the other hand, border states like Florida and California, which were heavily involved in drug trafficking (贩毒), see an ever increasing need for large bills.

Rogoff argues that most big bills in circulation were being used for one of two purposes. Profit-motivated crimes such as illegal gambling, drugs, prostitution, loan sharking, the fencing of stolen merchandise take up a major part. Tax evasion (逃税) by people who arrange to receive cash income and don't report it also contribute to its popularity. __3__

However, the total amount of cash issued by government is still booming. The government don't know where it goes. __4__ But they are happy to know that it's popular, because they make money by making money—about $70 billion a year. It is unlikely that they can enjoy such benefit though. If taken into account the human cost, the enforcement cost, the tax loss, these visible profits will be easily offset.

__5__ Here's a typical opinion: "The day we go cashless, the government will be able to track your every move. This is nothing more than a call for dictatorship."

A. He strongly urged the government to do something about it.
B. They don't know who's using it.
C. There are other people who see cash very differently.
D. The problem is that it also aids crime.
E. But Harvard professor Ken Rogoff is now appealing to the government to put it into extinction.
F. He noticed that some regions, like the Midwest, had almost no demand for the $100 bills.
G. But its popularity is slowly decreasing as we have more ways to pay, according to Harvard professor Ken Rogoff.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 完形填空

I entered my office on the afternoon of December 20th and began to work. As the volunteer coordinator (协调人), I was __1__ for filling 2,500 volunteer positions in the month of December alone.

__2__ the phone rang. The voice on the other end __3__ herself as Kimberly. She said she was __4__ to see if there were still any positions for her son Jake, who was expecting a(n) __5__ of coming to help. She explained what a __6__ it would be for Jake to have something to __7__ since he'd been diagnosed (诊断) with cancer. However, I __8__ having to tell him I could offer him very little __9__ because there were no more positions.

After the phone call, I was deep in thought. Then, Mark, in charge of the pony (矮种马) rides, came in. In a __10__ voice, he said, "__11__ I have to lift one more kid on one more horse, I may die. Jessica, I __12__ need another one with a strong back, even if it's just for a couple of hours."

A smile lit up my face, and I said, "I think I __13__ a guy." And a phone call later, Jake was scheduled to __14__ Mark each night through the end of the event.

The next day, I made my way toward the pony rides. Jake __15__ with his back to me on the platform. Another volunteer waved at me, and Jake __16__. A moment later he __17__ me and smiled.

"Jessica!" he said __18__. "Thank you for getting me this __19__. Mark says I'm doing a good job, and also my mom is __20__ of me!" Then Jake hugged me. I felt very happy!

1. A. anxious　　B. famous
   C. responsible　　D. suitable
2. A. Suddenly　　B. Fortunately
   C. Finally　　D. Slowly
3. A. considered　　B. viewed
   C. made　　D. introduced
4. A. coming　　B. calling
   C. running　　D. leaving
5. A. ability　　B. opinion
   C. chance　　D. problem
6. A. relief　　B. surprise
   C. failure　　D. question
7. A. say　　B. donate
   C. need　　D. do
8. A. risked　　B. regretted
   C. forgot　　D. stopped
9. A. approval　　B. money
   C. work　　D. doubt
10. A. tired　　B. happy
    C. calm　　D. sweet
11. A. Because　　B. As
    C. Though　　D. If
12. A. never　　B. really
    C. almost　　D. seldom
13. A. require　　B. arrange
    C. know　　D. order
14. A. help　　B. praise
    C. call　　D. instruct
15. A. jumped　　B. lied
    C. slept　　D. sat
16. A. turned up　　B. turned around
    C. turned off　　D. turned out
17. A. recognized　　B. admired
    C. met　　D. accepted
18. A. patiently　　B. quietly
    C. excitedly　　D. coldly
19. A. gift　　B. lesson
    C. friend　　D. job
20. A. ashamed　　B. proud
    C. aware　　D. fond

词汇积累

1. currency	*n.* 货币
2. statistic	*n.* 统计
3. distribution	*n.* 分布
4. release	*v.* 发行
5. boom	*v.* 繁荣
6. volunteer	*n.* 志愿者

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. _____ will be in charge of the company is a mystery.
2. _____ we will hold a party tomorrow depends on the weather.
3. _____ cars will be parked in the future is a question.
4. It is very important _____ a student should learn English well.
5. _____ is a pity that you missed the film.
6. (2019 · 江苏卷) I would be happy to wear traditional Chinese clothes at the welcome ceremony. Firstly, this is precisely _____ the British visitors are expecting.
7. _____ breaks the law should be punished.
8. _____ role he will play in the film hasn't been known.
9. _____ is reported that about 30 volunteers who are at least 18 years old will be chosen from all over the world to go to the Mars by the year of 2015.
10. _____ he will attend the meeting has excited every one of us.

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. (2018 · 全国卷Ⅱ满分作文) _____(人们相信) the movie will be not only meaningful but also interesting.
2. (2016 · 天津高考书面表达) _____(给我们印象最深的是) your art skills, in which you showed outstanding talent.
3. (2015 · 天津满分作文) _____(我打算告诉你的) is about the book donation from our school to your Chinese class.
4. (2014 · 湖南卷书面表达) _____(让我们最吃惊的是) that the water can remain at that temperature for about twenty hours.
5. (2014 · 浙江卷书面表达) _____(我们最需要的是) popular science books.

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

The plan: turn the Mars into a blue world with streams and green fields, and then fill it with creatures from the earth.

This idea may sound like something from science fiction, but it is actually being taken seriously by many researchers.

This suggests the future for the "red planet" will be the main topic for discussion at an international conference hosted by NASA this week. Leading researchers as well as science fiction writers will attend the event. It comes as NASA is preparing a multi-billion-dollar Mars research programme.

"Turning the Mars into a little earth has long been a topic in science fiction," said Dr. Michael Meyer, NASA's senior scientist. "Now, with scientists exploring the reality, we can ask what are the real possibilities of changing the Mars."

Most scientists agree that the Mars could be turned into a little earth, although much time and money would be needed to achieve this goal. But many experts are shocked by the idea.

"We are destroying our own world at an unbelievable speed and now we are talking about ruining another planet," said Paul Murdin from the Institute of Astronomy, Cambridge, UK.

Over the past months, scientists have become increasingly confident they will find Martian life forms. Europe and America's robot explorers have found the proof that water, mixed with soil, exists in large amounts on the planet.

In addition, two different groups of scientists announced on March 28 that they had found signs of methane (甲烷) in the Martian atmosphere; the gas is a waste product of living creatures and could be produced by microbes (微生物) living in the red planet's soil.

But scientists such as Dr. Lisa Pratt, a biologist at Indiana University, say that these microbes will be put in danger by the little earth project.

"Before we have even discovered if there is life on the Mars, we are talking about carrying out projects that would destroy all these native life forms, all the strange microbes that we hope to find buried in the soil," said Dr. Pratt.

Monica Grady, a planetary scientist at the Natural History Museum, London, shares this view. "We cannot risk starting a global experiment that would wipe out the precious information we are looking for," she said. "This is just wrong."

1. The passage is about _____.
   A. a plan turning the Mars into a little earth
   B. the necessity of changing the Mars
   C. finding water on the Mars
   D. the Mars supporting life
2. Why is Dr. Lisa Pratt against the plan?
   A. Water has been found on the Mars.
   B. It will cost too much money and work.
   C. The native life forms on the Mars would be destroyed.
   D. The earth is being destroyed at an unbelievable speed.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. What could prove the existence of microbes living in the Mars' soil?

A. Liquid water on the Mars.

B. Some creatures on the Mars.

C. A lot of good soil on the Mars.

D. Signs of methane in the Mars' atmosphere.

4. We can infer from the passage that _____.

A. water is a key factor for life; without it, living on the Mars would be impossible

B. the project won't affect the native life forms supposed to live on the Mars

C. the idea turning the Mars into a little earth is nothing but science fiction

D. Monica Grady is in favour of carrying out the little earth project

B

My cellphone rang while I was working on my computer. I looked at the phone and saw it was my 17-year-old son, Tom. I quickly picked it up. "Mom, I got a 71 on the test. I did it." With those few words, I could feel my heart start to pound.

Living in New York State, students cannot graduate from high school unless they pass at least five exams: one in English, one in science, two in history and one in math. For most students, who work hard, attend class, and do their homework, it isn't that hard. But for Tom, who is dyslexic (朗读困难的), it is such a real challenge that some teachers have feared he would never be able to even attempt, never mind achieve.

We were honest with him about his trouble, letting him know that there was nothing to be ashamed of. Some people learn differently. If he was willing to work, we would help him find a way to do as much as he could in his academic career. All that was standing in his way was this math test. He had taken it three times and did better each time, but he continued to fail. He was starting to get a bit tired of me saying this was a marathon not a sprint (冲刺). My heart broke each time we would get the failing results.

"Mom, thanks. I love you. Thanks for believing I could do this."

For one of the few times in my life, I really had nothing left to say. For that one brief moment I knew, really, really, knew that everything we did to help our son achieve what he wanted was worth it.

5. What does the underlined word "pound" in Paragraph 1 probably mean?

A. Sink suddenly. B. Beat wildly.

C. Ache violently. D. Break totally.

6. According to the text, Tom was weak in _____.

A. English B. science

C. history D. math

7. How did the writer feel when she wrote this text?

A. She felt proud and satisfied.

B. She felt surprised and bitter.

C. She felt grateful and relaxed.

D. She felt worried and anxious.

8. What can be the best title for the text?

A. A Mother's Love That Made the Grade

B. A Student Who Struggled for a Diploma

C. Failure Is the Mother of Success

D. Life Is Not a Sprint but a Marathon

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Charles is my more unforgettable teacher. I am an average student in high school and wasn't interesting in studying. However, I was quite enthusiastic about performing plays. After Charles knew my interest, he encouraged us. He said that I had a gift for perform and suggested that I made good use of my talent. People usual do well in the things they like, and it is really true. Now I'm a professional actor. I succeeded because of Charles encouraged me a lot. I kept touch with him through letters and phone call until he died in 2003.

词汇积累

1. stream	*n.* 溪流
2. science fiction	科幻小说
3. proof	*n.* 证据
4. fear	*v.* 害怕
5. academic	*adj.* 学术的;知识的

难句解读

Most scientists agree that the Mars could be turned into a little earth, although much time and money would be needed to achieve this goal.

[**分析**] although 引导让步状语,that 引导从句作动词 agree 的宾语。

[**翻译**] 大部分科学家都同意火星能够变成一个地球,尽管这需要很多的时间和金钱来达到这一目标。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词 ——重点单词再巩固

1. violent *adj.* 猛烈的;激烈的;强暴的

①_____ *adv.*　猛烈地;凶猛地
②_____ *n.*　暴力;暴行;激情
③_____ violence　猛烈地;强有力地
④take . . . _____ violence　强夺……

2. harmful *adj.* 有害的

①be harmful _____ . . .　对……有害
②_____ *n.* & *vt.*　伤害;损害
③do harm to sb. = do sb. harm　_____
④_____ *adj.*　无害的

3. exist *vi.* 存在;生存

①exist _____　存在于……中
②exist _____　靠……生活/生存
③_____ . . .　存在……;有……
④_____ *n.*　存在;生活
⑤_____ existence　现存的;现有的
⑥come _____ existence　产生;成立;开始存在

4. puzzle *n.* 谜;难题 *vt.* & *vi.* (使)迷惑;(使)为难

①_____ a puzzle　感到困惑;不知如何是好
②(be) a puzzle _____ sb.　……对某人来说是个谜
③puzzle _____　冥思苦想;苦苦思索
④_____ *adj.*　令人迷惑的
⑤_____ *adj.*　感到迷惑的
⑥be puzzled _____　对……迷惑不解

5. crash *vi.* & *vt.* 碰撞;坠落 *n.* (汽车的)撞车事故;(飞机的)失事;撞击声

①crash _____ . . .　撞到……上/里
②_____ a crash　轰隆一声

6. pull *n.* & *vt.* 拉(力);拖;牵引力

①pull _____　脱(衣、帽等)
②pull _____　康复;完成;使渡过难关
③pull _____　(火车)进站;(船)靠岸;驶向路边停靠
④pull _____　停车;停住
⑤pull _____　拆毁

重点短语 ——单元短语再梳理

1. in time 及时;终于;迟早

①in time 作“_____”讲时,常单独使用,作状语
②in time 作“_____”讲时,后常跟 for sth. 或 to do sth.

2. in one's turn 轮到某人;接着

①_____ turn　依次;轮流;转而;反过来
②_____ turns　轮流;交替
③take turns _____ sth.　轮流做某事
④It's one's turn _____ sth.　轮到某人做某事。

3. prevent . . . from 阻止;制止

①stop . . . from (doing) sth.　_____
②keep . . . from (doing) sth.　_____
③protect . . . from/against (doing) sth.
_____

4. cheer (sb.) up 感到高兴;感到振奋

①cheer sb. _____　(赛跑比赛中)以喝彩声鼓励某人;为某人加油
②_____ *adj.*　快乐的;高兴的;兴高采烈的
③_____ *n.*　欢呼;喝彩
adj.　令人振奋的;令人高兴的
④_____ *int.*　(用于祝酒)干杯;再见;谢谢

5. now that _____

6. break out 突发;爆发

①break _____ from　脱离/挣脱……
②break _____　出故障;坏掉;失败;(健康等)垮掉
③break _____　插话;破门而入
④break _____　破门而入
⑤break _____　打碎;结束

7. watch out (for) 密切注视;当心;提防

①watch _____　照看;看守
②keep _____ watch (for . . .)　守望(……);注视(……)

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. what 引导主语从句

What it was to become was uncertain until between 4. 5 and 3. 8 billion years ago . . .

[仿写]　我们得不到的东西似乎比我们已经拥有的东西好。
_____ seems better than what we already have.

2. so . . . that . . . “如此……以至于……”,引导结果状语从句

The earth became **so violent that** it was not clear whether the shape would last or not.

[仿写]　他学习如此努力以至于他取得了巨大进步。
He worked _____ he made great progress.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. "make + 宾语 + 宾语补足语"复合结构

This produced a chain reaction, which **made it possible for life to develop.**

[仿写]　他每天早晨6点起床,这已成为一种习惯。

He _____ at six every day.

4. whether 引导主语从句和宾语从句

So **whether life will continue on the earth for millions of years to come** will depend on **whether this problem can be solved.**

[仿写]　我们是否要开一个会,还没有决定。

_____ is not decided.

5. 原级比较的特殊句型:"as + *adj.* + a/an + *n.* + as"

When we get closer to the moon, we shall feel its gravity pulling us, but it will not be **as strong a pull as the earth's.**

[仿写]　我希望你能给予他们鼓励,让他们和你们一样过着丰富多彩而充实的生活。

I hope you can give them encouragement to live _____ _____ you do.

6. 倍数表达法之一:"倍数 + as + 形容词/副词原级 + as ..."

But when I tried to step forward, I found I was carried **twice as far as** on the earth and fell over.

[仿写]　众所周知,猫睡觉的时间比人长一倍。

As we all know, cats sleep _____ people.

7. 形容词作伴随状语,补充说明主语所处的状态

We watched, **amazed** as fire broke out on the outside of the spaceship as the earth's gravity increased.

[仿写]　长途旅行之后,我们三人回到了家,又饿又累。

After the long journey, the three of us went back home, _____.

话题写作——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 沿着河岸存在着许多重工厂。(there exist;plant)

_____

_____

2. 有些已经对环境造成损害。(harm)

_____

_____

3. 去年,有家工厂曾经发生剧烈的爆炸。(violently)

_____

_____

4. 当地人们都陷入到恐慌中。

_____

_____

5. 听到已经及时采取措施阻止污染的进一步恶化,他们都感到兴奋。(in time;prevent;cheer up)

_____

_____

6. 有可能明年这些重工厂要搬走。

_____

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 5　Canada—"The True North"

Section I　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* 洲;大陆
2. _____ *vi.* & *n.* 聊天;闲聊
3. _____ *n.* 景色;风景
4. _____ *n.* 海港
5. _____ *vi.* & *vt.* 测量;衡量;判定 *n.* 计量制;计量单位;措施
6. _____ *prep.* & *adv.* 在(船、飞机、火车或公共汽车)上;上(船、飞机、火车等)
7. _____ *prep.* 在……之内
8. _____ *n.* 边界;国界;边沿 *vt.* & *vi.* 与……接壤;接近
9. _____ *adj.* 城市的;市镇的
10. _____ *vt.* 包围;围绕→surrounding *adj.* 四周的→surroundings *n.* 环境
11. _____ *adj.* 轻微的;微小的→slightly *adv.* 稍稍;轻微地
12. _____ *adv.* 向东 *adj.* 向东的;朝东的→westward(反义词) *adv.* 向西 *adj.* 向西的;朝西的

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　与其;不愿
2. _____　去某地旅行(表状态)
3. _____　定居;平静下来;专心于
4. _____　设法做
5. _____　看见;瞥见
6. _____　有……天赋
7. _____　一路上;自始至终
8. _____　因……而著名

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **rather than**"与其,不愿",用于连接两个并列成分
_____(不想一路乘飞机), they decided to fly to Vancouver . . .
2. 现在分词短语作条件状语
_____(一路向东行), you'll pass mountains and thousands of lakes and forests . . .
3. 独立主格结构
It is so wet there that the trees are extremely tall, _____(一些经测量高达 90 多米).
4. 比较级 + **than any other** . . ."比其他任何……都……"
Canada has _____(淡水比任何其他国家都要多) in the world.

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of the paragraphs.

1. Para. 1	A. The train rushed towards Toronto.
2. Para. 2	B. Li Daiyu and her cousin were on a trip to Canada.
3. Para. 3	C. Canada's border, population, agriculture and lakes.
4. Para. 4	D. Talking something about Vancouver—its position; scenery; population, etc.
5. Para. 5	E. Calgary is famous for the Calgary Stampede.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

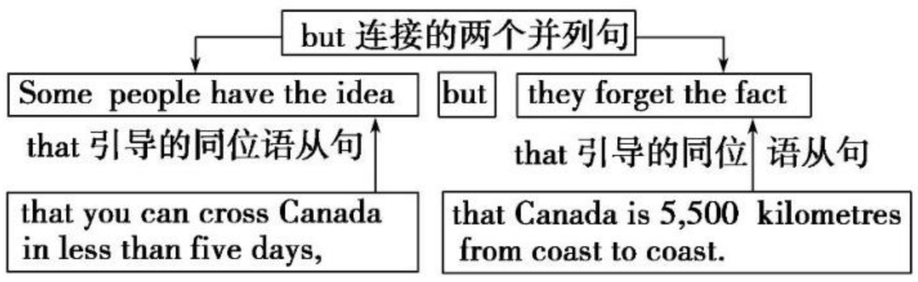
1. Why are the cousins not flying direct to the Atlantic coast?
A. Because they have not so much money.
B. Because they want to take the train to have a good view of Canada.
C. The aeroplane is so fast.
D. The distance from the west coast to the east isn't so long.
2. What makes Vancouver so special?
A. It is surrounded by mountains on the north and east.
B. It is surrounded by the Pacific Ocean on the south.
C. Its population is decreasing very rapidly.
D. People can ski in the Rocky Mountains and sail in the harbour.
3. What do cowboys do in the Calgary Stampede?
A. They have a gift for riding wild horses and win thousands of dollars in prizes.
B. They were dancing with wild animals.
C. They came here to show their beauty and win the heart of girls.
D. They hunt for mountain goats and grizzly bears.
4. Which sentence about Canada is NOT true?
A. Vancouver is the warmest part of Canada.
B. Canada is bigger than America and is the second largest country in the world.
C. People can cross Canada in less than five days.
D. Most Canadians live within a few hundred kilometers of the USA border.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. Some people have the idea that you can cross Canada in less than five days, but they forget the fact that Canada is 5,500 kilometres from coast to coast.

句式分析

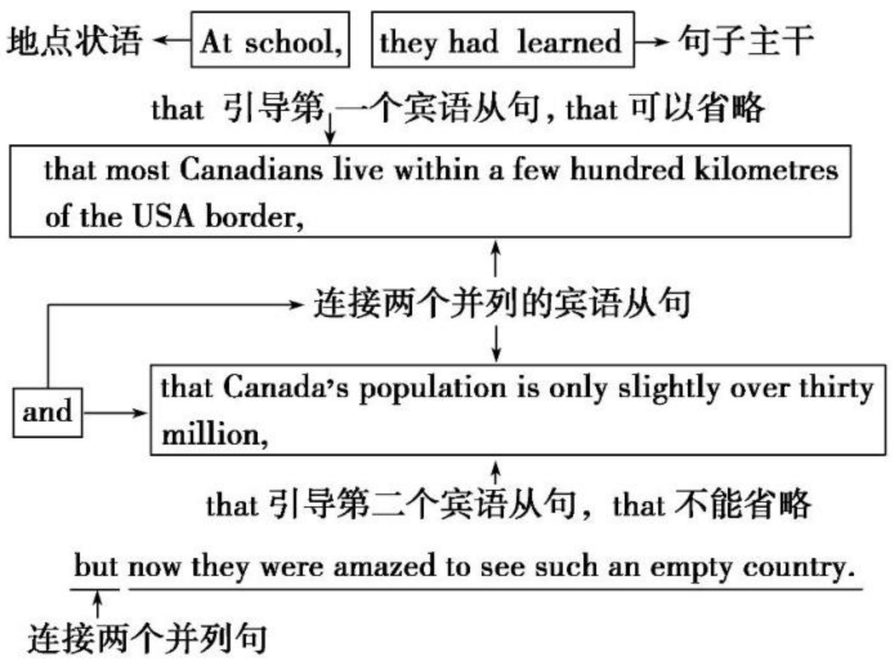


尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. At school, they had learned that most Canadians live within a few hundred kilometres of the USA border, and that Canada's population is only slightly over thirty million, but now they were amazed to see such an empty country.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. They went through a wheat-growing province and saw farms that covered thousands of acres.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

The first people in Canada crossed the Bering Strait from Asia. In the north the Inuit lived by hunting seals, walruses (海象) and whales. They also hunted caribou (北美驯鹿). On the west coast people hunted deer, bear and beaver (河狸). They also fished. On the plains people lived by hunting buffalo. In the east people grew crops of beans, squash (南瓜), maize (玉米) and sunflower seeds.

The first Europeans to reach Canada were the Vikings. In 986 a Viking called Bjarni Herjolfsson was blown off course by a storm and he spotted a new land. However he sailed away without landing. In 1001 a man named Leif Eriksson landed in the new land, which he named Vinland (it was part of Canada). However Eriksson did not stay permanently. Later the Vikings did establish a colony (殖民地) in North America but they abandoned it because of conflict with the natives.

However after the Vikings Canada was forgotten until the end of the 15th century. In 1497 the English king Henry Ⅶ sent an Italian named John Cabot on an expedition across the Atlantic to Newfoundland. Cabot discovered rich fishing waters off the coast of Canada.

Then in 1534 and in 1535 ~ 1536 a Frenchman named Jacques Cartier (1491 ~ 1557) sailed on two expeditions to Canada. On 10 August 1535 (St Lawrence's Day) he sailed into the St Lawrence River, which he named after the saint.

However no permanent European settlements were made in Canada until the early 17th century. In 1603 a Frenchman named Samuel de Champlain (1567 ~ 1635) sailed up the St Lawrence River. In 1604 he founded Port Royal in Acadia (Nova Scotia). In 1608 Samuel de Champlain founded Quebec. (The name Quebec is believed to be an Algonquin word meaning a narrow part of a river). In 1642 the French founded Montreal. The new colony in Canada was called New France. By 1685 the population of New France was about 10,000. By 1740 it was 48,000.

1. In which part of Canada did people grow crops?
   A. In the north.　　B. In the east.
   C. On the west coast.　　D. On the plains.
2. Who was the first European to reach Canada?
   A. Leif Eriksson.　　B. Bjarni Herjolfsson.
   C. John Cabot.　　D. Samuel de Champlain.
3. What is the last paragraph mainly about?
   A. Europeans set foot on Canada.
   B. Europeans started expeditions.
   C. Europeans fought against the natives.
   D. Europeans began to make permanent settlements.
4. What is the best title for the passage?
   A. The Early History of Canada
   B. The Languages of Canada
   C. Europeans Started Expeditions
   D. The War Between Europeans and Canadians

B

I picked up my two best friends and we were off on a road trip. I had just returned to America from a year abroad in China. So, naturally I wanted to take a trip to Canada.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Montreal, the second largest city in Canada, is a four-hour drive from my home in New Hampshire. We felt a thrill as we crossed the border into Canada. It was the first time I had ever driven across an international border. We turned on the radio to try and find some Canadian stations.

After dropping off our bags at our hotel, we were immediately walking down the famous St Catherine's Street. While we walked, two things surprised us: how cold it was and how well everyone dressed. The streets of Montreal are like a fashion show. Both men and women look like they stepped out of the pages of a magazine.

All of that fashion has to keep them warm since Montreal is so cold. Last year it broke the record for the most snowfall in North America. To hide from the cold we went into a small diner because we wanted to order Poutine, a very popular snack in Montreal. It is French fries covered in cheese and brown gravy (肉汁). It is delicious.

However, we had a hard time ordering the dish since the official language of Montreal is French. It is actually the fifth largest French-speaking city in the world. But since the rest of Canada speak English, plenty of people were there to help.

We spent the rest of the weekend going to many historical churches and monuments in Montreal. But at night we'd head to the very modern dance clubs and bars. Montreal is a city that sits between the past and the future and the traveller can choose whichever direction he wants to go.

5. How do you understand the underlined sentence in Paragraph 3?
   A. The men and women are really the fashion models of a magazine.
   B. The portraits of the men and women are printed in the magazine.
   C. They are so well dressed that they look like models in a magazine.
   D. The men and women like to copy characters in magazines.
6. Which of the following can NOT be concluded from Paragraphs 3 ~ 4?
   A. The author and his friends couldn't wait to explore the city.
   B. The author wasn't used to the weather of Montreal.
   C. The citizens from Montreal care much about what they wear.
   D. Montreal often holds fashion shows.
7. What can we infer from the passage?
   A. The author often went to China for a visit.
   B. The people they met in the diner were kind and helpful.
   C. All the people in the diner were locals.
   D. The author went to Montreal on business.
8. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
   A. The author listened to Canadian radio programmes and chose their first stop as advised.
   B. The author took a trip to Montreal—the third largest city in Canada.
   C. Montreal broke the record for the most snowfall in the world last year.
   D. Montreal is a city which is both traditional and modern.

Ⅱ. 语法填空

A young man, while traveling through a desert, came across a spring of clear water. 1. _____ water was sweet. He filled his leather container so that he could bring some back to an elder 2. _____ had been his teacher. After a four-day journey, the young man 3. _____ (present) the water to the old man. His teacher took a deep drink, smiled 4. _____ (warm), and thanked his student very much for the sweet water. The young man went home 5. _____ a happy heart.

After the student left, the teacher let 6. _____ student taste the water. He spit it out, 7. _____ (say) it was awful. Apparently, it was no longer fresh because of the old leather container. He asked his teacher, "Sir, the water was awful. Why did you pretend to like 8. _____?"

The teacher replied, "You tasted the water. I tasted the gift. The water was simply the container for an act of kindness and love. Nothing could be 9. _____ (sweet)."

We understand this lesson best 10. _____ we receive gifts of love from children. Whether it is a cheap pipe or a diamond necklace, the proper response is appreciation. We love the idea within the gift rather than the thing.

词汇积累

1. plain	*n.* 平原
2. spot	*v.* 发现
3. permanently	*adv.* 长期地
4. establish	*v.* 建立
5. abandon	*v.* 放弃
6. conflict	*v.* 冲突

难句解读

In 1001 a man named Leif Eriksson landed in the new land, which he named Vinland (it was part of Canada).

[分析]　过去分词短语 named... 作后置定语,修饰名词 man;关系代词 which 引导定语从句,修饰先行词 land。

[翻译]　在 1001 年,一名叫做 Leif Eriksson 的人登上了这个新大陆,并把它命名为 Vinland(加拿大的一部分)。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Mr. Smith was _____ (欣喜的) that his father was being taken care of in the Home of the Aged.
2. Lin Tao, who is one of my old _____ (校友), has been promoted to captain.
3. Most girls are _____ (害怕) at snakes and mice, both of which look very ugly.
4. It was a _____ (有雾的) morning, but it soon became clear when the sun began to shine.
5. The _____ (传统) breakfast in this area includes bacon and eggs.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. Books on Scottish history were mixed _____ with books on volcanoes.
2. The latest evidence confirmed us _____ his theory.
3. The suit cost _____ (approximate) three hundred dollars.
4. Although he has become _____ (wealth), Mr. Wood remains what he used to be, modest and friendly.
5. I am pleased _____ (invite) to give a lecture on astronomy.
6. When the lost boy saw the smoke rising _____ the distance, he became excited immediately.
7. They were terrified _____ his sudden appearance.
8. The accident happened on a cold _____ (frost) morning.
9. Linda said she would meet Tom and _____ she wouldn't tell anyone about the appointment.
10. The speech by the mayor before the final voting is strongly impressed _____ my memory.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. He asked how the distance was between Beijing and Qingdao. _____
2. Mr. Wang will make a impressive speech in the hall tonight. _____
3. Looking back on his childhood, he is full of mixing feelings. _____
4. I still think it terrified to find myself surrounded by large numbers of horses. _____
5. They cheered up when they saw light at the distance. _____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Some people just know how to start a conversation with anyone, in any place. If you're not one of these lucky types, don't worry. __1__

Remark on the surroundings or occasions. If you're at a party, for example, you could comment on the food or the music in a positive way like this: "I love this song." or "The food is great."

__2__ For example, "How is the wine?" or "Who do you know here?" Most people enjoy talking about themselves so asking a question is a good way to get a conversation started.

__3__ For example, "I really like your purse. Can I ask where you got it?" or "You're really doing well in this. Can you show me how to do it?"

Remark on anything you have in common. People would like your saying "My daughter went to that school, too. How does your son like it?"

__4__ Don't say something that obviously causes offence and avoid heavy subjects such as politics or religion. Stick to light subjects like the weather, surroundings, and anything you have in common such as movies or sports teams.

Listen effectively. __5__ You can't concentrate on what someone's saying if you're thinking about what you're going to say next. The key to effective communication is to focus fully on the speaker and show interest in what's being said. Nod occasionally, smile at the person, and encourage the speaker to continue with "yes" or "uh huh".

A. Choose subjects you're interested in.

B. Use a praise to create a good atmosphere.

C. Keep the conversation going with small talk.

D. It is not the same as waiting for your turn to talk.

E. Ask specific questions that are related to the drinks.

F. Ask a question that requires more than just a yes or no answer.

G. Here are some ways to have a conversation with someone new.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 完形填空

"It's too late for me, Susan. I'm too __1__ for school," said Sharron. "How old are you?" Susan asked. "I'm thirty." Susan pointed at the bruises on Sharron's wrists, "I'm familiar with '__2__' like these. Honey, it's never too late to __3__ your dream. Let me tell you how I know."

Susan began __4__ a part of her life few knew about. "At my __5__ settlement, the judge gave our sons to my husband __6__ I was only nineteen and he felt I couldn't provide for them. The __7__ of him taking my babies left me weeping. To make things __8__, my husband took the boys and moved, cutting all contact I had with them. Just like the judge predicted, I __9__ to make ends meet. I found work as a waitress, working for __10__ only. Many days my meals __11__ milk and biscuits. The most difficult thing was the __12__ in my soul. I lived in a tiny one-room apartment and the loneliness would defeat me. I wished I could play with my babies and hear them laugh."

Even __13__ four decades, the memory was still painful. Sharron's eyes filled with tears as she reached out to __14__ Susan. Susan continued, "I remarried and had a daughter. She became my reason for living until she went to college. Then I was __15__ where I started, not knowing what to do with __16__—until the day my mother had an operation. I watched the nurses care for her and thought: I can do that. I __17__ to take steps toward my goal. I began __18__ until late at night." Susan paused and looked __19__ in Sharron's eyes, "I received my diploma when I was forty-six years old."

Tears rolled down Sharron's cheeks. Here was someone offering the key that might unlock the door of her __20__ life.

1. A. old　B. young　C. fair　D. poor
2. A. limits　B. dreams　C. problems　D. efforts
3. A. become　B. follow　C. accept　D. admit
4. A. suffering　B. preferring　C. enjoying　D. sharing
5. A. family　B. wealth　C. service　D. divorce
6. A. if　B. though　C. because　D. until
7. A. blow　B. chance　C. belief　D. loss
8. A. better　B. worse　C. easier　D. clearer
9. A. saved　B. expected　C. promised　D. struggled
10. A. tips　B. fun　C. honor　D. experiences
11. A. led to　B. consisted of　C. turned to　D. brought in
12. A. arrival　B. recovery　C. emptiness　D. pleasure
13. A. for　B. in　C. after　D. under
14. A. comfort　B. question　C. welcome　D. push
15. A. over　B. ahead　C. back　D. down
16. A. myself　B. her　C. it　D. that
17. A. asked　B. decided　C. managed　D. failed
18. A. sleeping　B. studying　C. waking　D. working
19. A. immediately　B. sadly　C. slightly　D. directly
20. A. peaceful　B. normal　C. busy　D. dark

词汇积累

1. remark	*v.* 评论
2. comment	*v.* 评论
3. stick to	坚持
4. occasionally	*adv.* 偶尔
5. be familiar with	对……熟悉
6. predict	*v.* 预测

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. The news _____ we won the match is true.
2. He asked a question _____ we should have the party.
3. Li Ping repeated her request that we _____ (share) the cost.
4. The question _____ we need more time to do the work is not clear.
5. There's no doubt _____ Taiwan belongs to China.
6. We all had no idea _____ would take the place of our former boss.
7. I still have no idea _____ they came here quickly in such a short time.
8. The news _____ you told us last night made us very happy.

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. 对于她是否相信我们这个问题,我不知道。
   I'm not know the question _____.
2. "熟能生巧"是一句谚语。
   A saying goes _____.
3. 他提出建议我应该立刻动身。
   He made a suggestion _____.
4. 毫无疑问他是我们班最好的学生。
   There is no doubt _____.
5. 我不喜欢"金钱就是一切"的观点。
   I don't like the idea _____.

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Among the international students in Canada who are struggling to find a job there after graduation, some eventually make it with relative ease. They're the ones who've already built up much internship (实习) experience while still attending university, as their majors offer a co-operative program.

Co-op programs, a feature (特色) of Canadian university programs, allow academic studies to be combined with work experience. During school years, students get to network with employers, gain internship experience in relevant fields, and earn academic credits that count toward their degree or diploma.

Co-op programs are available in most comprehensive universities, like the University of Waterloo, Wilfrid Laurier University and York University. These programs are not only open to students majoring in business but also to many science and art majors. Statistics show that nearly 30 percent of recent foreign applicants have chosen majors that also subscribe to the Co-op program. "It's easy to understand," said a senior education counselor. He noted that working opportunities are provided by employers that build bridges with the university and most of them are well-known companies or local government organizations. Moreover, the average salary for interns is as high as C $30,000 to C $40,000 a year.

Students can choose to work during vacations or term-time freely. The required duration of the internship for undergraduates ranges from eight to twelve months, or four to six months for graduate students. "The programs also benefit those students who want to apply for immigration," added the counselor. "That's because the policies of many provinces in Canada require a certain length of work experience of the applicants."

1. What's the main characteristic of Co-op programs?
   A. They offer a variety of jobs in all fields.
   B. They make academic credits easier to gain.
   C. Employers work with students on their studies.
   D. Students get work experience while at university.
2. What does the example of foreign applicants indicate?
   A. Co-op programs are becoming more popular.
   B. The average salary for interns will increase.
   C. Co-op programs are open to all majors.
   D. Companies welcome foreign students.
3. Which section of a website does the text probably come from?
   A. Business. B. Education.
   C. Lifestyle. D. Culture.

B

In our everyday lives we meet situations in which we take many things for granted. We only treasure things when they are gone. This is a sad truth of human nature. One day, I found myself as a witness to a similar situation.

One evening, I left work and boarded the train. After entering, I noticed something unusual. The center of the car had a few empty seats while both ends were crowded with people standing. I didn't pay much attention and sat down on one of the empty seats. I sensed a funny smell. It wasn't long before I noticed a homeless person sleeping on three seats in front of me. He was bleeding from his nose. Why wasn't anyone helping him?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

His clothes were torn and he was giving off a strange smell. Along with the smell, his eyes were dull, watery, and red. Occasionally he scratched himself and people looked at him as if he had committed a crime. As the train stopped at stations and more people came in they covered their noses and faced away from him. All the seats around him were empty.

Suddenly, he began to swear at the people around him. A plain-clothes police officer who looked like a construction worker took out his certificate and showed it to the homeless man. The officer, not wanting to touch the homeless man, told him his rights and directed him to exit the train. As the officer walked the man out of the train, the homeless man turned around and said "MY HOME!" and started crying.

A man doesn't value things until they are gone. If he didn't have a home, at least he had freedom. Now he has neither. No one wants to help someone who won't help himself.

4. When entering the car, how did the author feel at first?

A. Annoyed.　　B. Puzzled.

C. Sad.　　D. Calm.

5. How did people react to the homeless man?

A. They caught him and called the police.

B. They covered him with clean clothes.

C. They disliked and avoided him.

D. They stared at him curiously.

6. It can be learned that the policeman _____.

A. was very rude to the man

B. sent the man back to his hometown

C. forced the man to leave the city

D. went off the train with the man

7. What does the author think of the homeless man?

A. He is a loser of life.

B. He is worth our respect.

C. He is very funny.

D. He is a fearless fighter.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

James wanted to have a bike, but he didn't want to ask his parent to buy one for him, because they didn't earn many money. He decided to make money and buy one for his own money. But how could she earn money? He turned to his neighbor for help, which paid him for washing her windows. That was beginning of his part-time job. He worked every day after finish his homework. Three months late, he had enough money to buy a bike. He went to the bike shop excited. Then he rode to home proudly.

词汇积累

1. major	*n.* 专业
2. in relevant fields	在相关领域
3. academic credits	学分
4. diploma	*n.* 文凭
5. take. . . for granted	认为……理所当然
6. treasure	*v.* 珍惜

难句解读

Among the international students in Canada who are struggling to find a job there after graduation, some eventually make it with relative ease.

[**分析**]　关系代词 who 在句中引导定语从句，修饰先行词 students。

[**翻译**]　对于那些毕业后在加拿大努力找工作的留学生来说，有些人相对轻松地完成了这个目标。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. surround *vt.* 包围;围绕

①surround . . . _____ . . . 以……包围……

②be surrounded _____. . . 被……包围

③_____ *adj.* 周围的

④_____ *n.* 环境

2. measure *vt.* 测定;测量;评估 link-*v.* (指尺寸、长短、数量等)量度为 *n.* [C]措施;方法;尺度

①take _____ to do sth. 采取措施做某事

②make . . . _____ one's measure 依照某人的尺寸做……

③measure sth. _____ sth. 用……来衡量……

3. manage to do _____

4. within *prep.* 在……之内

①within one's _____ 在某人能力之内

②within (one's) _____ 触手可及

5. mix *vt. & vi.* 混合;调配

①mix sth. _____ sth. 把某物与某物混合起来

②mix _____ sth. 与某物相融合

③mix _____ 弄错;弄乱;混淆

④mix . . . _____ . . . 把……和……搞混了

⑤_____ *n.* 混合(物);混合状态

6. confirm *vt.* 证实;证明;批准

①confirm + sth. /that 从句/wh-从句 (尤指通过提供更多证据)_____

②It _____ that . . . 已证实……

③confirm sb. _____ (belief/opinion/view) 使某人确信信念/意见/观点

7. tradition *n.* 传统;风俗

①It is _____ tradition to do sth. /that . . . 做某事是传统

②_____ tradition 按照传统

③_____ *adj.* 传统的;惯例的

8. terrify *vt.* 使恐怖;恐吓

①terrify sb. _____ doing . . . 恐吓某人做……

②be terrified _____ . . . 害怕……;不敢……

③be terrified that . . . _____

④be terrified _____ 对……感到害怕

9. impress *vt.* 使印象深刻;使铭记

①impress sth. _____ sb. 使某人铭记……;使某人明白某事

②impress sb. _____ sth. = be impressed _____ sth. 给某人留下深刻印象

③_____ *n.* 印象;感想;想法

④leave/make/have a(n) . . . impression _____ sb. 给某人留下……的印象

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. settle down 定居;(使……)平静下来;专心于

①settle down _____(to 为介词) 开始认真对待……;定下心来做……

②settle _____ 安顿下来;适应新的工作环境等

③_____ *vt.* 解决(问题、纠纷等);定居

④_____ *n.* 解决;定居;协议

⑤_____ *n.* 定居者;移民者

2. catch sight of 看见;瞥见

①_____ first sight 乍看起来;一看见

②_____ sight 在视线内;看得见

③out _____ sight 看不见;在视线外

④_____ the sight of 一看见……

⑤lose sight _____ 看不见……

⑥come _____ sight 进入视野中

3. have a gift for 有……天赋

①gift = _____ *n.* 天赋;天生的才能;礼物

②_____ = talented *adj.* 有天分的;有天赋的

③a _____ man = a man of many gifts 一位多才多艺的人

④be gifted/talented _____ sth. 擅长做某事

4. in the distance _____

①_____ a distance 从远处

②_____ a distance (of) 在……远的地方;距离稍远

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

③_____ walking distance　在步行可到达的地方；几步之遥

④keep one's distance (from)　_____

⑤keep sb. _____　对某人冷淡；与某人疏远；与某人保持一定距离

⑥distant *adj*.　_____

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. rather than"与其,不愿",用于连接两个并列成分

Rather than take the aeroplane all the way, they decided to fly to Vancouver . . .

[**仿写**]　他在晚上去公园,而不是早上去。

He went to the park in the evening _____.

2. 现在分词短语作条件状语

Going eastward, you'll pass mountains and thousands of lakes and forests . . .

[**仿写**]　开动脑筋,你会找到好办法的。

_____,you'll find a good way.

3. 独立主格结构

It is so wet there that the trees are extremely tall, **some measuring** over 90 metres.

[**仿写**]　时间允许的话,明天我们去郊游。

_____, we will go for an outing tomorrow.

4. 比较级 + than any other . . . "比其他任何……都……"

Canada has **more** fresh water **than any other country** in the world.

[**仿写**]　中国人口比世界其他任何国家人口都多。

The population of China _____ in the world.

5. as far as . . . "远到……,(表示程度、范围)就……而言"

It's too bad you can't go **as far as** Ottawa, Canada's capital.

[**仿写**]　就我而言,他喜欢什么就做什么。

_____, he can do whatever he likes.

6. 现在分词短语作伴随状语

As they sat in a buffet restaurant **looking over the broad St Lawrence River . . .**

[**仿写**]　他整夜躺在床上睡不着,思考着那个问题。

All night long he lay awake, _____.

7. and 连接两个并列的宾语从句,第一个 that 可省略,第二个 that 不可省略

The girls told him they were on a train trip across Canada **and that** they had only one day in Montreal.

[**仿写**]　我认为今天下午天会变晴,他们会来向我们告别。

I think (that) it will clear up this afternoon and _____.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 游览加拿大是我们的梦想。(Canada)

2. 直到去年我们才得以成行。(it was not until. . . that. . . ; manage to do)

3. 我们决定坐飞机去,不开车。(rather than)

4. 傍晚,我们登上飞机。(go aboard)

5. 黎明时,我们已经在加拿大的上空。(at dawn)

6. 从远处我们看到了许多湖泊、山脉。(distance; catch sight of)

7. 它的美景给我们留下了深刻的印象。(impress)

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____

密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(一)

(Unit 1 Festivals around the world)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. What is the woman going to do on Saturday?

A. Go to the picnic. B. Work at a supermarket. C. Prepare the picnic.

2. What needs to be improved in the play?

A. The acting. B. The scenery. C. The costumes.

3. When is the woman going to return to Dublin?

A. Next week. B. In three weeks. C. In fortnight.

4. Where does the woman really want to go?

A. Hawaii. B. Hungary. C. Highland.

5. Where is the bank?

A. Behind the mall. B. Beside the mall. C. In the mall.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6 至 8 题。

6. How long will the talk show last?

A. 45 minutes. B. 60 minutes. C. 85 minutes.

7. What does the woman want to watch?

A. A talk show. B. A football game. C. A film.

8. What did the woman do this afternoon?

A. Bought some coffee. B. Did some washing. C. Played games online.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 9 至 11 题。

9. What does the man invite the woman to do tomorrow evening?

A. To see a film. B. To watch a show. C. To attend a ceremony.

10. What is the probable relationship between the speakers?

A. Strangers. B. Neighbors. C. Friends.

11. Where will the speakers meet tomorrow evening?

A. At the man's house. B. At the woman's house. C. At the woman's office.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 12 至 14 题。

12. What are the speakers doing?

A. Renting a house. B. Buying a house. C. Talking about a house.

13. How does the woman describe the kitchen?

A. Modern. B. Large. C. Crowded.

14. What is the woman probably going to do tomorrow?

A. Do some cleaning. B. Buy some furniture. C. Visit the man's house.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. How long does the woman have to work a day?

A. Three hours.　　B. Four hours.　　C. Five hours.

16. Which department will the woman work in?

A. The computer services department.

B. The customer services department.

C. The Public relation department.

17. On which day does this conversation take place?

A. On Saturday.　　B. On Sunday.　　C. On Monday.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. Who do you think the listeners might be?

A. Nurses.　　B. Doctors.　　C. Patients.

19. Which is NOT allowed in the wards(病房)?

A. Having soft drinks.　　B. Visiting patients in the morning.　　C. Smoking in certain areas.

20. What program will follow this radio talk?

A. A music program.　　B. A medical report.　　C. Hospital rules.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Dear Mary,

It was so nice to read your letter the other day. I have always dreamed about having a pen friend. Hopefully, we can learn from each other and grow to be the very best of friends. It is my wish that our letters will let us get to know each other and share parts of our lives.

Your horse Shannon sounds beautiful. I am very jealous (羡慕的) that you get to live on a farm. I cannot imagine how much fun it is to ride a horse through endless fields and I would love to come and visit you one day. Your siblings (兄弟姊妹) also sound lovely. I am an only child, so I can only imagine what it is like to have older brothers and sisters.

Life in New York is so busy and it is difficult to find the time to get to know people. Even becoming close to my classmates has proved to be quite difficult over the years. However, at times it can be the most amazing city in the whole wide world. At night it is so bright and lively and the whole place is full of things to do.

I love reading too! I have never read any books by your favorite author Enid Blyton though. I will have to go to my local library and find some. I also enjoy dancing and often enter competitions. My other favorite hobby is ice skating. In winter, I skate in Central Park. In the other seasons, I go to an indoor rink (溜冰场). I am hoping to start entering ice skating competitions next year.

Anyway, I have to go now and do my homework. I really hope that I hear from you soon!

Lots of love,

Megan

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

21. What can we infer from the letter?

A. Megan has pen friends all over the world.
B. Mary plans to visit Megan in New York.
C. Megan has been writing to Mary for years.
D. Mary and Megan have just become friends.

22. What is mainly described in Paragraph 3?

A. Mary's family.
B. Megan's hobbies.
C. Mary's life in New York.
D. Megan's opinion of New York.

23. How is Mary similar to Megan?

A. She likes reading.
B. She loves horse riding.
C. She has an older brother.
D. She lives in the countryside.

24. What do we know about Megan?

A. Her favorite author is Enid Blyton.
B. She goes ice skating all year round.
C. Some of her classmates are her best friends.
D. She'll enter a dancing competition next year.

B

When Sarah Hansen first came to Bonnie Schlachte's ballet studio, she jokingly called herself a "weeble-wobble", telling her ballet teacher that she would fall when she tried to walk. "She couldn't walk across the room without holding onto something," recalled Schlachte. "She would immediately fall."

Hansen was only in middle school, but a progressive neurological (神经性的) disease prevented her from walking, let alone doing ballet. But Hansen had a strong spirit and desperately wanted to learn ballet. Hansen took weekly group classes at Schlachte's ballet studio called Ballet for all Kids, a studio that teaches children with and without disabilities. Soon after she began classes and private lessons, her family saw a vast improvement in her ability to move.

She worked tirelessly in the studio, focusing on what her instructor wanted from her. "At the time, her foot wouldn't fully rest on the floor," explained Schlachte. "That's why she couldn't stand on her own if there was no support." Schlachte pushed her student, explaining to Hansen that her brain has neuroplasticity (神经可塑性), so eventually it will receive the message.

Holding a degree in psychology, Bonnie Schlachte was the perfect person to push Hansen to do her best. Schlachte put herself through college with dance and theater scholarships. After graduation, she came across a chance to help children with disabilities. She fell in love with and chose to focus on jobs in that field.

Years later, Schlachte found herself watching and celebrating Hansen, who at one point could barely walk, but now could move across the floor on her own two feet. "One day, her ankle dropped, and she put her whole foot on the ground," said Schlachte. "I was crying and her mom was crying. It was a great moment."

25. Why did Sarah Hansen call herself a "weeble-wobble"?

A. She had difficulty in walking.
B. She was a poor ballet dancer.
C. She had no idea about her brain.
D. She made slow progress at school.

26. What kind of person was Sarah Hansen?

A. Energetic and confident.
B. Optimistic and generous.
C. Independent and out-going.
D. Determined and hard-working.

27. What made Schlachte and Hansen's mother cry?

A. Hansen's degree in psychology.
B. Hansen's improvement in moving.
C. Hansen's willingness to learn ballet.
D. Hansen's winning dance scholarships.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

C

The origins of the Christmas traditions are the most fascinating of any holiday. All our favorite activities can be traced (追溯) back to specific points in history, and knowing how these things came about just makes celebrating Christmas much more wonderful.

The original Nicholas was born in 280 A. D. in the small country of Lycia, which is now part of modern Turkey. Nicholas became first a priest (牧师) and then a bishop (主教) in the early Christian church. The first paintings of him show Nicholas wearing the clothes of a Christian bishop—red decorated with white. When we see Santa's suit today, we're still seeing the two kinds of colors.

Nicholas became famous for gift-giving. In the early fourth century, a legend began to spread about Nicholas coming at night to the home of three poor girls who did not have money and therefore could not get married. While the girls slept, Nicholas left gold coins in their stockings, which were drying by the fire. That's how the tradition of Santa filling stockings got its start.

In 1841, Santa first appeared at a department store in Philadelphia. This Santa tried to climb down a chimney to impress the children who were watching, but he got stuck halfway down. In 1890, department store Santas began appearing all over America, especially on the East Coast around Boston. Parents in other countries joined together and hired passenger trains to take their families to see these Santas.

At the same time, Ralph E. Morris of the New England Telephone Company suggested that strings of lights be hung on Christmas trees. After all, lights would be much safer than candles. Our modern-day image of Santa as a fat man is based on ads of the Coca-Cola company in the 1930s. Artist Hans Sundblom used a retired salesman named Les Prentice as his model.

28. What can we learn from Paragraph 1?

A. Christmas is the most important holiday.
B. The traditions of Christmas are based on facts.
C. There was not any record of Christmas in the past.
D. More and more people begin to celebrate Christmas.

29. What do we know about Nicholas?

A. He set up the first Christian church.
B. He was called Santa Claus when he was born.
C. His clothes are similar to Santa's suit in color.
D. His image is the same as the modern-day Santa.

30. Three poor girls are mentioned to _____.

A. prove that Nicholas used to be a rich man
B. tell of the origin of Santa filling stockings
C. show Christmas was set up mainly for the poor
D. describe a famous story in the early fourth century

31. What can we infer from the last two paragraphs?

A. Santa didn't become popular until the year 1890.
B. Candles have never been used on Christmas trees.
C. The Coca-Cola company designed the image of Santa.
D. Santa began giving gifts by climbing down chimneys in 1841.

D

The old Chinese saying "as happy as spending the New Year" might be outdated now in the busy modern world. The Spring Festival is regarded as the most important festival for Chinese people and an occasion for all family members to get together, like Christmas in the West. But many traditional customs accompanying the Spring Festival, however, have weakened in practice.

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修3 RJ
关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

Setting off fireworks was once the most typical custom of the Spring Festival. People thought the sputtering (爆裂) sound could help drive away evil spirits. However, the activity has been completely or partially forbidden in big cities for years as the government has taken security, noise and pollution factors into consideration.

"In recent years, some cities have begun to allow people to light fireworks during limited hours at the Spring Festival, surrendering to (屈从于) public demand. Respecting folk traditions is a gesture of respect toward public opinion," said Zhou Xing, a folklore researcher.

"As people gain more income and it becomes easier to buy daily goods, the New Year holiday is just like any other. After long workdays, many people use the New Year holiday to take a rest, rather than visiting friends and neighbors. The process of making and enjoying the family dinner on Spring Festival Eve is the most important thing. However, many families would like to eat out to save time and energy," said Li Shunzhi, a resident of Harbin, Heilongjiang.

"I enjoy the holidays very much in the countryside. My family has been preparing for the Spring Festival more than two weeks before the holiday, cleaning the house, buying holiday goods and decorating the house with paper-cuttings. On New Year's Eve, the whole family stays up to see the New Year in, and in the days to follow, a series of activities such as lion dancing, dragon lantern dancing, lantern festivals and temple fairs will be held. Without the ancient traditions, the holiday is nothing to us," said Zhang Hui, from Hebei.

32. Which of the following is WRONG according to the passage?

A. Setting off fireworks has been forbidden in some big cities for years.

B. Nowadays, people can light fireworks in some cities at the Spring Festival.

C. People believe that the sound of fireworks can drive away evil spirits.

D. In the past, setting off fireworks couldn't be seen almost anywhere.

33. What Li Shunzhi said implies _____.

A. what people do during the festival now is different from the past

B. people would like to have the family dinner on Spring Festival Eve

C. people prefer to visit friends and neighbors rather than take a rest

D. the New Year holiday is just like any other day

34. What can we learn from the last paragraph?

A. Zhang Hui often spends two weeks preparing for the Spring Festival.

B. Zhang Hui is used to spending the Spring Festival with his family.

C. Zhang Hui always takes part in a series of activities after the Spring Festival.

D. Zhang Hui lives in the urban area.

35. What does the whole passage show?

A. The Spring Festival is as lively as before.

B. The Spring Festival is outdated now.

C. The Spring Festival is losing its qualities.

D. The Spring Festival in China is more important than Christmas in the West.

第二节 (共5小题;每小题2分,满分10分)

根据短文内容,从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

You know the drill when it comes to losing weight: take in fewer calories and burn more calories. __36__ If you're trying to drop a few pounds fast, these interesting tips will make it easy for you to lose the weight quickly.

Eat in front of mirrors and you'll lose weight

One study finds that eating in front of mirrors reduces the amount people eat by nearly one-third. Having to look yourself in the eye reflects back some of your own inner standards and goals. __37__

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Sniff a banana or an apple when you feel hungry

__38__ Researchers find that the more frequently people sniff, the less hungry they are and the more weight they lose—an average of 30 pounds each. One theory is that sniffing the food tricks the brain into thinking you're actually eating it.

__39__

Whether that's a floor, a couple of windows, or your car, a 150-pound person will burn about four calories for every minute spent cleaning. Scrub for 30 minutes and you could work off approximately 120 calories, the same number in a half-cup of frozen yogurt.

Stare at the color blue

There's a good reason you won't see many fast-food restaurants decorated in blue: it helps to control an appetite. So serve up dinner on blue plates, dress in blue while you eat, and cover your table with a blue tablecloth. __40__ Studies find they encourage eating.

A. You might feel silly, but it works.

B. Therefore, adjust your eating habits.

C. Wash something thoroughly once a week.

D. That's all it takes to lose as many pounds as possible.

E. On the contrary, avoid red, yellow, and orange in your dining areas.

F. In other words, it reminds you of why you're trying to lose weight in the first place.

G. But you also know that most diets and quick weight-loss plans don't work as promised.

第三部分　语言知识运用(共两节,满分45分)

第一节　(共20小题;每小题1.5分,满分30分)

阅读下面短文,从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

April Fool's Day

April Fool's Day is a western festival. No one __41__ exactly when and how April Fool's Day began. However, there are some stories about __42__ it came into being. One story __43__ like this: in the sixteenth-century France, the start of the new year was on April first. It was celebrated __44__ much the same way __45__ it is today with parties and dancing into the late hours of the night.

Then in 1562, Pope (教皇) Gregory introduced a new calendar for the Christian world, and the new year fell on January first. There were some people, __46__, who hadn't heard or didn't believe the __47__ in the date, so they __48__ to celebrate New Year's Day on April first. __49__ played tricks on them and called them "April fools". They tried to make them believe that something false was __50__. In France today, April first is called"April Fish". French children fool their friends by taping a paper fish to their friends' __51__. When the "young fool" __52__ this trick, the prankster (恶作剧者) shouts "April Fish!"

Today Americans play small tricks on friends and strangers alike on the first of April. One __53__ trick on April Fool's Day is __54__ down to a friend's shoe and saying, "Your shoelace is untied." School children might tell a classmate that school has been canceled (取消). __55__ the trick is, if you fail for the joke the prankster shouts "April Fool!"

In Britain today, on the first of April, even __56__ newspapers, radio and TV programs tell big lies. You __57__ read a science __58__ showing that doctors have found a way to cure (治愈) AIDS, __59__ you would probably listen to a piece of news about a UFO __60__ on an island.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

41. A. understands	B. knows	C. believes	D. remembers
42. A. when	B. why	C. how	D. where
43. A. goes	B. tells	C. happens	D. writes
44. A. as	B. like	C. with	D. in
45. A. like	B. as	C. so	D. for
46. A. however	B. but	C. therefore	D. instead
47. A. fact	B. news	C. change	D. information
48. A. remained	B. continued	C. considered	D. went
49. A. Others	B. Somebody	C. Many	D. Some
50. A. real	B. true	C. right	D. correct
51. A. hands	B. faces	C. backs	D. heads
52. A. discovers	B. sees	C. finds	D. notices
53. A. usual	B. common	C. funny	D. silly
54. A. putting	B. pointing	C. getting	D. turning
55. A. Whenever	B. Whoever	C. Whatever	D. Wherever
56. A. serious	B. famous	C. interesting	D. important
57. A. might	B. should	C. could	D. must
58. A. letter	B. speech	C. writing	D. report
59. A. so	B. and	C. or	D. but
60. A. lying	B. walking	C. flying	D. landing

第二节 （共 10 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 15 分）

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

When I was 61. _____ teenager, I worked part-time at my uncle's pub.

One day, a man walked into the pub and 62. _____ (order) three beers. But just one of them 63. _____ (drink) by him. I was confused. The next day that man ordered three beers again and drank one of them 64. _____ (quiet) at the table. He did the same thing every time he came to the pub.

One day, I asked the man 65. _____ he ordered three beers and just drank one. The man replied, "It seems strange, isn't it? You see, my two brothers live abroad at the moment. We have had an 66. _____ (agree) that every time we go to a pub, each of 67. _____ (we) will order two extra beers."

A few weeks later, the man came to the pub again, but he ordered only two beers, not three as usual. I was 68. _____ (surprise) and thought that one of his brothers might have died. But when I asked him why he just ordered two beers, the man said, "I talked 69. _____ my brother Tom on the phone yesterday. He had promised to give up 70. _____ (drink)."

第四部分　写作（共两节，满分 35 分）

第一节　短文改错（共 10 小题；每小题 1 分，满分 10 分）

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文，请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有 10 处语言错误，每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加：在缺词处加一个漏字符号（∧），并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除：把多余的词用斜线（\）划掉。

修改：在错的词下划一横线，并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意：1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词；

2. 只允许修改 10 处，多者（从第 11 处起）不计分。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Dear Robert,

How time flies! We haven't seen each other for a year. What are things going at the moment? You once ask me what I would do after the College Entrance Exam. I'd like tell you about that now. Firstly, I'll travel abroad to broaden your horizons. Secondly, I never plan to learn to drive. Thirdly, I want to take the course to improve my oral English. Beside, I want to take part in some social activity. Don't you think it sounds meaningfully? I'm looking forward to hear from you soon.

Best wishes!

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节　书面表达(满分 25 分)

假设你是李华。你远在美国的笔友 Jack 对中国的春节很感兴趣,他来信询问有关情况。请你给他回一封电子邮件,简单介绍春节及中国人是如何过春节的。内容应包括如下要点:

1. 春节在中国的地位;
2. 春节持续的时间、春节来临前及期间人们的活动;
3. 你对春节的态度。

注意:

1. 可适当发挥,以使行文连贯;
2. 词数 100 左右。

参考词汇　春节联欢晚会 Spring Festival Gala Evening

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(二)

(Unit 2 Healthy eating)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. How does the woman feel about John?

A. Happy. B. Disappointed. C. Jealous.

2. What is the weather like in three days?

A. Sunny and cloudy. B. Rainy and windy. C. Rainy and cloudy.

3. What is the man going to do on Sunday?

A. Go to the concert. B. Play with his friends. C. Go to the beach.

4. When does the conversation take place?

A. In the morning. B. In the afternoon. C. In the evening.

5. What does the man do?

A. A policeman. B. A doctor. C. A driver.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. What kind of room does the man want to take?

A. A single room. B. A double room. C. A room for three.

7. What does the man need to put in the form?

A. Telephone and student card number.

B. Student card number and address.

C. Address and telephone number.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8 至 10 题。

8. What is the woman reading?

A. The Travels of Venice. B. The Silk Road. C. The Travels of Marco Polo.

9. When did Marco Polo arrive in China?

A. In 1295. B. In 1271. C. In 1275.

10. How many years had Marco Polo been abroad?

A. Twenty-four years. B. Seventeen years. C. Four years.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 11 至 14 题。

11. What can we learn from the conversation?

A. It is snowing heavily.

B. The speakers have enough time.

C. The Britons' house isn't far from here.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

12. Where did the man leave his umbrella a week ago?

A. In his office.　　B. In the People's Theatre.　　C. In the Britons' house.

13. When does the conversation take place?

A. In the early afternoon.　　B. In the late afternoon.　　C. At night.

14. What will the man do?

A. Call for a taxi.　　B. Buy an umbrella.　　C. Stay at home.

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. When did the woman dream of becoming a singer?

A. When she was 12 years old.　　B. When she was 5 years old.　　C. When she met Rene.

16. What can we learn from the conversation?

A. The woman's parents were singers.

B. The woman's father sent the tape to Rene.

C. The woman's parents ran a piano bar.

17. How did Rene feel when he first heard the woman singing?

A. He was moved.　　B. He was surprised.　　C. He was disappointed.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. What kind of weather can you expect in Greece and southeast Italy?

A. Rainy days.　　B. Sunny days.　　C. Cloudy days.

19. Which part of Europe will have heavy rain for most of the weekend?

A. Scotland and Northern Ireland.　　B. Holland and Germany.　　C. France.

20. What's the weather like across most of England?

A. Cloudy but dry.　　B. Rainy.　　C. Bright and sunny.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

If I had to choose what language to learn next, it's a tough decision but it'd probably be German because many people that know several languages tell me that German is their favourite language in terms of expressing themselves. And I think it might have something to do with the vast amount of vocabulary the German language has. So I think it'd be really difficult but a fun challenge.

Elena (Canada, teacher)

I think I'd like to learn French next because it's a very romantic (浪漫的) language and it could be very useful in different job situations. Besides, I think it could help me understand English a bit more as well, since it was previously the language of diplomacy (外交).

Bryan (USA, writer)

I'd love to learn Italian next. I visited Milan last year and I think it would be great to be able to speak to some of the locals. Also, it's quite similar to Spanish, so I don't think it would be too confusing.

Georgina (England, Olympic swimmer)

I'd really like to learn French. I actually learned it some years ago, but I haven't used it in a long time and I've forgotten it but it's a language that I really enjoy speaking, and I think France is a wonderful country.

James (New Zealand, travel writer)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

21. One of the reasons why Bryan wants to learn French is that _____.

A. it is easy to learn　　B. it is used frequently

C. it sounds more beautiful than English　　D. it allows him to express himself more clearly

22. We can infer that Georgina _____.

A. will live in Milan　　B. can speak Spanish

C. feels puzzled about her career　　D. wants to make some Italian friends

23. Who is the most fearless learner?

A. Elena.　　B. Bryan.

C. Georgina.　　D. James.

B

What will man be like in the future—in 5,000 or even 50,000 years from now? We can only make guesses, of course, but we can be sure that he will be different from what he is today, for man is slowly changing all the time.

Let us take an obvious example. Man, even five hundred years ago, was shorter than he is today. Now, on average, men are about three inches taller. Five hundred years is relatively a short period of time, so we may assume that man will continue to grow taller. Again, in the modern world we use our brains a great deal. Even so, we still make use of only about 20% of the brain's capacity. As time goes on, however, we shall have to use our brains more and more, and eventually we shall need larger ones! This is likely to bring about a physical change to the head, in particular, the forehead will grow larger.

Nowadays our eyes are in constant use. In fact, we use them so much that very often they become weaker and we have to wear glasses. But over a very long period of time it is likely that man's eyes will grow stronger.

On the other hand, we tend to make less use of our arms and legs. These, as a result, are likely to grow weaker. At the same time, however, our fingers will grow more sensitive because they are used a great deal in modern life.

But what about hair? This will probably disappear from the body altogether in course of time because it does not serve a useful purpose any longer. In the future, then, both sexes are likely to be bald (光秃的).

Perhaps all these give the impression that in the future man will not be a very attractive creature to look at! This may well be true. All the same, in spite of all these changes, future man will still have a lot in common with us. He will still be a human being, with thoughts and emotions similar to our own.

24. The passage mainly tells us that _____.

A. man's life will be different in the future　　B. future man will look quite different from us

C. man is growing taller and uglier as time passes　　D. man's organs' functions will be on the wane (衰退)

25. The change in man's size of forehead is probably because _____.

A. he/she makes use only 20% of the brain's capacity

B. his/her brain has grown larger over the past centuries

C. the other 80% of his/her brain will grow in due time

D. he/she will use his brain more and more as time goes on

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

26. Which of the following is TRUE about a human being in the future?

A. He is hairless because hair is no longer useful.

B. He has smaller eyes and wears better glasses.

C. His fingers grow weaker because he doesn't have to make use of them.

D. He thinks and feels in different ways.

27. It is implied that _____.

A. human beings will become less attractive in the future

B. less use of a bodily organ may lead to its degeneration

C. human beings hope for a change in the future life

D. future life is always predictable

C

That most Americans are falling short of the recommended eight hours of sleep per night is nothing new. Over time, staying awake in the night can come with a high cost. You should stop your night owl (夜猫子) habit.

Compared with people who turn in early, those who go to bed very late are more likely to suffer from repeated negative thoughts. The findings suggest that sleep disruption (扰乱) could actually be linked to the development of negative thoughts. Psychologists suggest that focusing on good sleep habits can help.

Have you been getting into a lot of arguments lately? There's one easy way to fix that. Too little sleep tends to leave people feeling bad-tempered and stressed. It means that little things that might not normally be a big deal can cause you to fly off the handle. The result is more misunderstandings with those around you. Being well rested, on the other hand, will help you control your temper and you'll get along better with others.

According to AAA Foundation reports, people who sleep six to seven hours are twice as likely to have a car accident as those who sleep for eight hours or more when driving. People who sleep for five hours or less increase their risk up to fivefold. Go for 24 hours without sleeping, and your skills behind the wheel are the same as someone who is drunk.

Research suggests that the less sleep you get, the more likely you are to be overweight. How so? When you lack sleep, you have less energy to exercise or make healthy food choices. Plus, studies show that the later you stay up, the more you eat. Night owls who stay up until 4 a. m. eat about 550 more calories than early birds who go to sleep at 10 p. m.

28. According to Paragraph 2, not getting enough sleep can _____.

A. affect your living habits　　B. make you become pessimistic

C. make you suffer from diseases　　D. make you lose interest in everything

29. What does the underlined part "fly off the handle" in Paragraph 3 mean?

A. Fly away.　　B. Get very angry.

C. Become very busy.　　D. Become disappointed.

30. According to the last two paragraphs, people who lack sleep _____.

A. care less about their safety　　B. are more likely to get drunk

C. cook at home much more frequently　　D. may find it hard to keep a healthy weight

31. What is the text mainly about?

A. The harm of staying up late.　　B. Some reasons for a lack of sleep.

C. The importance of eating healthily.　　D. The process of forming a good habit.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修3 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

D

The Internet of Things (IoT) aims to get everything and everyone talking. Attaching sensors (传感器) to "things", such as cows, cars and refrigerators, and then giving them unique IP addresses allow them to "talk" to the Internet. Networking company Cisco says that 50 billion Internet-connected devices and objects will be sending data by 2020.

But getting back to those cows, cars and refrigerators, what types of data might they actually send? Cows might send their locations or physical conditions. Cars might communicate low oil levels and automatically schedule their own maintenance (维修). And refrigerators might send owners text messages reminding them it's time to buy milk and eggs.

The IoT will allow people to track things and processes like never before. Airplane manufacturers will be able to continuously track the condition of airplane parts, allowing them to do preventive (预防性的) maintenance and avoid costly downtime. Consumers could place smart devices in their homes to monitor energy usage and observe energy price changes in real time. That would allow people to change their habits and use electrical appliances during lower-priced hours.

Some critics fear that the IoT could end up being a fad (流行) that people lose interest in over time. Other critics are doubtful that companies making Internet-connected appliances will provide long-term software updates. If that happens, a refrigerator or washing machine that should last 10 years or more could last two or three due to software that's outdated.

Early this year, owners of the Tesla Model S electric car received a recall notice reminding them of a charger plug needing to be fixed. Amazingly, owners of the Model S sat back while the company performed an "over the air" wireless update. Customers confirmed the update by tapping on the car's touch screen to see that the Model S was running the latest software version. No trip to the dealer was required!

Perhaps Tesla's remote fix is a sign of things to come. Someday soon, people's lives might become a lot more efficient and convenient thanks to the IoT.

32. What can we learn from Paragraphs 2 & 3?

A. How the IoT works.　　B. Why the IoT is so popular.

C. Who will benefit from the IoT.　　D. What problems the IoT is facing.

33. The example of the Tesla Model S electric car is used to show _____.

A. the complexity of the IoT　　B. the convenience of the IoT

C. the value of the Tesla electric car　　D. the popularity of the Tesla electric car

34. What's the author's attitude towards the future of the IoT?

A. Hopeful.　　B. Worried.

C. Doubtful.　　D. Disappointed.

35. What would be the best title for the text?

A. Fad is disappearing!　　B. It's time to change!

C. Internet is coming!　　D. It's all connected!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节　（共5小题；每小题2分，满分10分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

Too often an inappropriate view gets around us that it is our physical conditions that make us happy or unhappy. As a consequence, physical conditions have been overstated.

__36__, that is, good standard of living, high goals that we want to obtain, surrounding ourselves with a nice house, nice car, nice clothes, etc. __37__. But many times once we obtain our goals and are surrounded by what we thought would make us happy, we are still unhappy.

Also on the other end of the stick, many, many people are unhappy now, because they have not obtained their goals and __38__, which, consequently, adds to their dissatisfaction with life.

So this is why so many people keep themselves for most of their lives in a state of "incompleteness" and unhappiness, and this is why so many super successful people still aren't happy. The reason is that __39__. They think that the Universe should give them what they want first and then they'll be happy. But that just puts a barrier in between them and happiness because of the way the Universe is set up.

The message here is to understand that your desires tell you where you want to put your focus in your life, however, __40__. You make yourself happy from the inside out, not the outside in. Do not require certain conditions be met for your happiness, because it won't work anyway.

A. We have different ways to get what really makes us happy

B. they don't have what they want in life

C. We set out to get happy by trying to control all the wonderful conditions around ourselves

D. they are never there to be found in life

E. they should not control your happiness in this moment

F. We may think this is the key to our happiness

G. they don't realize how to get happy

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分45分）

第一节　（共20小题；每小题1.5分，满分30分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

My three children and I were on our way to get their hair cut for the holidays. My middle child was in __41__ due to some kind of misunderstanding. I didn't pay special attention to her. I really had __42__ patience to deal with her "middle child syndrome".

On reaching the barbershop, we stopped our car, __43__ and then headed into the barbershop. She __44__ followed us, trying to pull herself together. The rest of us entered the barbershop as she was only seconds __45__.

An elderly gentleman had just __46__ with his haircut. He __47__ up to her, with his wife holding him up on his right side. He looked her in the __48__ and said, "You look sad, sweetie. You are too __49__ to be sad!" My sweet baby gave him a smile. Setting against her pink hat, her shining eyes __50__ looked more beautiful. She __51__ a quick deep breath because of surprise.

He winked（眨眼）at __52__ and grabbed his jacket from across the room. He had to cross her path again, as she was seated by the __53__. He stopped, took a look at her for a second __54__, and pulled out his __55__. He handed her a dollar bill.

I don't remember what was __56__, for it was not any of my business. That man __57__ her a good rest of her night as he and his wife left, leaving a huge __58__ on our hearts forever. My sweet baby __59__ about her dollar's whereabouts（所在之处）all night. I know that she felt its magic, and I know that I __60__, too.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

41. A. relief	B. tears	C. ruins	D. danger
42. A. some	B. much	C. little	D. endless
43. A. stood up	B. moved on	C. turned out	D. got out
44. A. unwillingly	B. happily	C. carefully	D. easily
45. A. earlier	B. behind	C. late	D. before
46. A. done	B. played	C. finished	D. began
47. A. walked	B. looked	C. jumped	D. ran
48. A. mouth	B. eye	C. nose	D. face
49. A. tired	B. clever	C. beautiful	D. brave
50. A. never	B. always	C. sometimes	D. often
51. A. made	B. needed	C. avoided	D. took
52. A. him	B. her	C. us	D. them
53. A. door	B. window	C. desk	D. mirror
54. A. minute	B. day	C. chance	D. time
55. A. bag	B. wallet	C. pocket	D. hand
56. A. done	B. expected	C. said	D. reported
57. A. wished	B. brought	C. gave	D. cost
58. A. task	B. stress	C. challenge	D. impression
59. A. cared	B. asked	C. worried	D. heard
60. A. would	B. had	C. did	D. was

第二节 （共 10 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 15 分）

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

I had hardly sat down on the train and opened a bar of chocolate 61. _____ a really old man with huge bags sat down across from me. I said hello 62. _____ him, smiling sweetly and then I suddenly thought, "Why not offer him a piece of chocolate?" So I did. He was quite 63. _____ (surprise), but accepted and thanked me. He said that people didn't usually do things like this for 64. _____ (strange)—at least that was what I understood, because he was speaking a really 65. _____ (usual) dialect, and the train was loud.

Then he opened one of his bags and gave me 66. _____ handful of freshly picked cherries, 67. _____ (explain) that he had just taken them from his orchard. The cherries were really lovely, better than those in the shops, and I enjoyed them very much. It had been just an impulse (冲动) to offer him a piece of chocolate, but if I 68. _____ (do) so, I would never have tasted those lovely cherries, 69. _____ I didn't even know he had at the time. Life is about giving and taking, and it's 70. _____ (general) true that if you give, you will receive.

第四部分　写作（共两节，满分 35 分）

第一节　短文改错（共 10 小题；每小题 1 分，满分 10 分）

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文，请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有 10 处语言错误，每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加：在缺词处加一个漏字符号（∧），并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除：把多余的词用斜线（\）划掉。

修改：在错的词下划一横线，并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意：1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词；

2. 只允许修改 10 处，多者（从第 11 处起）不计分。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

When I was a teenager, I dreamed of becoming a writer. However, after I told my friend about my dream, most of them laughed at me, tell me it was out of my reach. I was really upsetting after I heard those words. But I choose to believe in myself. I didn't give up and kept writing. I knew it was difficult on a way to success, but we never gave up. I'm a best-selling writer now. I want to suggest those which have dreams to believe in themselves. As long you don't give up, your dreams will come truly one day.

第二节　书面表达(满分 25 分)

假如你是李华,你的英国笔友 Lily 在她的微博中写到她为了减肥吃减肥药,而且经常不吃饭,导致身体变得很虚弱,状态很不佳。请你在她的微博上用英文给她留言,内容包括:

1. 对她的现状表示担忧;
2. 指出吃减肥药以及经常不吃饭的坏处;
3. 提出一些健康的减肥方法,如慢跑、定期到健身房健身等。

注意:

1. 词数 100 左右;
2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯;
3. 文章开头已给出,不计入总词数。

参考词汇　减肥药 weight-loss pill　慢跑 jogging　健身房 gym

I'm sorry to learn that you are upset about being overweight recently.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(三)

(Unit 3 The Million Pound Bank Note)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. How much does the computer cost the man?

A. $510. B. $540. C. $600.

2. What does the man think of the koala?

A. Amazing. B. Lovely. C. Humble.

3. What will the woman do this afternoon?

A. Have an appointment. B. Visit the man. C. Meet the man.

4. What are the speakers talking about?

A. The water. B. A wash machine. C. The watch.

5. What does the man speaker think about the price?

A. Reasonable. B. Cheap. C. Expensive.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. What is the man doing?

A. Changing seats on the phone. B. Asking for a window seat. C. Trying to find his seat.

7. What is the man's seat number?

A. 7A. B. 12A. C. 5A.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8 至 10 题。

8. What would the woman like to drink?

A. Tea. B. Coffee. C. Water.

9. Who were organized to the seaside last weekend?

A. The woman and her friends. B. The man and his friends. C. Some old people.

10. How was the trip according to the woman?

A. Good. B. Terrible. C. Just so-so.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 11 至 13 题。

11. What can we know about Betty?

A. She works in a Mexican hotel. B. She has been to Mexico. C. She is a guide.

12. What was the weather like in Mexico City?

A. Cool. B. Warm. C. Cold.

13. What does Betty suggest to the woman?

A. Putting off their trip. B. Reading the guide book. C. Making early plans.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第9段材料,回答第14至17题。

14. Who is John?

A. The man's classmate. B. The woman's teacher. C. The woman's neighbor.

15. How long did the woman learn to play the guitar?

A. Ten years. B. Two years. C. Half a year.

16. When will the woman go to her music class?

A. On Saturday evening. B. On Sunday morning. C. On Sunday afternoon.

17. What lessons will the woman take?

A. Guitar lessons. B. Piano lessons. C. Song lessons.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. When did Joe Jones have to work?

A. In 1948. B. In 1971. C. In 1979.

19. What did Joe Jones study in the University of Pennsylvania?

A. Math. B. Construction. C. Computer.

20. What can we infer from the talk?

A. Joe Jones was unlucky. B. Joe Jones was a determined man. C. Joe Jones wasn't good at working.

第二部分 阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节 (共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Summer Camps in Season!

STEM Camp July 10 to August 14, Cost: $180

90% of the jobs in the future will require STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering & Mathematics) education. We find ways to make learning fun and exciting for students to help ensure their futures. Campers participate in fun and engaging STEM activities! Register: *www. stemcamp. ca* or call 519 – 475 – 6600.

Kandalore June 15 to 28, Cost: $2,340

The finest traditional camp in Canada, provides the best of both canoe (独木舟) adventures and in-camp activities. For more than 65 years, Kandalore has given campers the opportunity to know and be themselves. We create a warm and supportive environment where kids can express their unique self, grow in self-confidence and build lifetime friendships. Register: *www. kandalore. com* or call 416 – 322 – 9735.

ESL Summer Camp June 25 to July 21, Cost: $5,500

Pickering College has an exciting ESL summer camp for students aged 12 ~ 18 who want to learn English and experience the wonders of summer at our 42-acre campus; students enjoy the excellent dormitory, dining, academic, and social facilities of one of Canada's oldest independent schools. Register: *www. pickeringcollege. on. ca* or call 905 – 175 – 8900.

DEEP Summer Academy August 16 to 26, Cost: $465

We provide highly motivated high school students from across the world with the opportunity for advanced study in a variety of engineering, technology, business and science subjects. Organized by the University of Toronto, DEEP is one of the most diverse pre-university engineering programs all over the world with scholarships. Register: *www. outreach. engineering. utoronto. ca* or call 416 – 946 – 0816.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

21. Which number should you call if you want to improve your English?

A. 519 – 475 – 6600.　　B. 416 – 322 – 9735.

C. 416 – 946 – 0816.　　D. 905 – 175 – 8900.

22. When will the shortest camp start?

A. On July 10.　　B. On June 15.

C. On June 25.　　D. On August 16.

23. Where can you go if you are interested in the experience of adventure?

A. Kandalore.　　B. STEM Camp.

C. ESL Summer Camp.　　D. DEEP Summer Academy.

24. How similar are STEM Camp and DEEP Summer Academy?

A. They both offer scholarships for students.

B. They provide the same courses for students.

C. They both prepare students for their development.

D. They are both designed for international students.

B

A small family approached. The daughter was young and pretty. Her name was Blair, and she was obviously leaving. Her parents were not. The three gazed at the crowd and began their wait. Blair was twenty-three, fresh from graduate school with a handsome resume (简历) but not ready for a career. A friend from college was in Africa as a volunteer for Peace Work, which had inspired Blair to devote the next two years to helping others. Her assignment was in eastern Peru, where she would teach primitive little children how to read. She would live in a hut with no modern conveniences, no electricity, no phone, and she was anxious to begin her journey.

The flight would take her to Miami, then to Lima, then by bus for three days into the mountains, into another century. For the first time in her young and sheltered life, Blair would spend Christmas away from home.

Luther, her father, was sad that Blair was leaving. The good-byes had all been said. "Are you sure this is what you want?" had been asked for the hundredth time. Then, the first announcement was made, the one asking those in first class to come forward.

"I guess we'd better go," Luther said to his daughter, his only child. They hugged again and fought back the tears. Blair smiled and said, "The year will fly by. I'll be home next Christmas."

Nora, her mother, bit her lip and nodded and kissed her once more. "Please be careful," she said because she couldn't stop saying it.

"I'll be fine."

They released her and watched helplessly as she joined a long line and inched away, away from them, away from home and security and everything she'd ever known. They turned and got into endless sadness.

25. What's the reason for Blair's decision to help others?

A. Her college's requirement.　　B. Her friend's behavior.

C. Her successful career.　　D. Her parents' support.

26. What were the family waiting for?

A. The flight to Miami.　　B. The flight to Lima.

C. The bus to the mountains.　　D. The bus to another century.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

27. Which words can best describe Luther and Nora's feelings?

A. Pleased and appreciative.　　B. Indifferent and cold.

C. Heartbroken but relaxed.　　D. Understanding but worried.

28. What can we infer about Blair in the passage?

A. She was twenty-three years old.　　B. She was tired of city life.

C. She would be in first class in the flight.　　D. She used to spend Christmas in Peru.

C

In the course of our lives, someone with whom we got acquainted by accident often inspires us.

Early one morning, I opened the window to find that the sun was splashed everywhere. The sunshine warmed my face, making it comfortable. I started to play my beloved violin. My mind was quite focused, my spirit firm, and my mood entirely free of worry. When I was playing the climax to the piece, a sound from next door got my attention.

I was fascinated and had a special idea: "How wonderful if we played together!" I began to play pieces by Beethoven with my neighbor, one piece after another. We played together so well that I was curious about how she or he looked. However, I couldn't figure out why the violinist next door never responded when I knocked on the door. I was extremely disappointed.

A year later, I took part in a violin competition. At the event, I made a new friend, whose name was Rita. This girl, who was my age, was deaf and dumb, but she had played the violin for eight years! I saw Rita carefully walk onto the stage. She put the violin between her neck and shoulder and began to perform. "The melody is so familiar!" I said to myself. It was unbelievable that a girl who was deaf and dumb could play such marvelous music. The audience warmly applauded her. What was even harder to believe was that the girl was my neighbor. It was fate that we should meet and become friends.

Rita's story made me realize that life is not always sunny or poetic; sometimes there are violent storms and setbacks. However, no matter what you suffer, believe in yourself and strive. You can succeed.

29. Why was there no response every time the author knocked on his neighbor's door?

A. His neighbor had moved away.　　B. His neighbor meant to decline him.

C. His neighbor was hearing-challenged.　　D. His neighbor was too excited to respond.

30. What is the message conveyed in the last paragraph?

A. Nothing is impossible to a willing heart.　　B. Happiness exists in acceptance.

C. A fall in the pit, a gain in your wit.　　D. Smile to life, and you'll get a smile back.

31. The author wrote this text mainly to _____.

A. introduce his neighbor Rita　　B. value his friendship with Rita

C. speak highly of Rita's violin skills　　D. show the inspiration he got from Rita

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修3 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

D

What's more exciting than having a fresh hot pizza delivered to your door? How about having it brought to you by a robot? Thanks to Domino's Robotic Unit, that just became a reality. On March 8, the three-foot tall robot made its first delivery to some lucky residents in Brisbane, Australia.

The autonomous DRU is the result of a cooperation between Domino's Pizza Australia and Marathon Robotics. The machine can cover a distance of up to 12 miles and back before requiring a battery recharge. Equipped with Google Maps and GPS guidance, DRU can go along bike paths and sidewalks and also find the most efficient way to its destination. LIDAR, a laser-based sensor technology similar to the one used in self-driving cars, enables DRU to detect and avoid obstacles, while traditional sensors ensure its path to its destination is safe. DRU's plastic shell protects the food from the bad weather, while its aluminum and steel container ensures that the pies remain hot.

The robot can fit up to ten pizzas and even has a separate cold area to accommodate drink orders. To access their food, customers have to enter the unique code provided by the company. This not only ensures that they pick up the right pizza, but also prevents the pies from getting stolen.

Domino's expects additional DRU to be ready for service in its various Queensland locations within the next six months. But don't expect these super cute robots to replace humans anytime soon. According to Domino's, the DRU still needs much testing, which the company believes could take up to two years. There is also the issue of regulations. The public use of autonomous vehicles is still banned in most countries. But Don Meij, the CEO of Domino's Pizza, is not worried. He believes that one day DRU will become a necessary part of the Domino's family.

32. What's the function of LIDAR?

A. Keeping DRU free of obstacles.　　B. Recharging DRU's battery.

C. Helping DRU find its destination.　　D. Protecting DRU from bad weather.

33. What does the underlined word "accommodate" in Paragraph 3 probably mean?

A. Heat.　　B. Hold.

C. Sell.　　D. Show.

34. Why does the company provide codes for its customers?

A. To fit up more pizzas.　　B. To prevent the pizza being taken by mistake.

C. To keep the pizza warm.　　D. To get the pizza paid in time.

35. What can we infer about the future of DRU?

A. It may need some improvements.　　B. It will replace humans soon.

C. It may be banned in Australia.　　D. It will soon be applied worldwide.

第二节　(共5小题;每小题2分,满分10分)

根据短文内容,从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

People who are overweight are often seen to have a strong desire for food at any time of the day. They keep on eating till they reach their satisfaction level. This often pushes them towards overeating. __36__ Thus, if you are one of such people, you need to take steps to satisfy your hunger without overeating.

__37__ This will give you a clear picture about the quantity of food you should eat at once. Do not overeat because you will have leftovers. You can always enjoy eating the leftovers at some other time and save time and effort required for cooking.

Do not rush while eating food. Take your time and eat slowly as this technique develops the feeling of fullness before your stomach is actually full. __38__ This draws your mind's attention towards your stomach, which will let you know if your stomach is full or not.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Do not watch television while eating because it causes distractions (分心). __39__ Create a pleasant dining environment so that the satisfaction of having a great dining experience leaves your hunger satisfied without eating too much.

__40__ Waiting for too long before eating will make you eat more. Drink a lot of water as it helps in reducing food desire without adding calories to the body.

A. Eat when you begin feeling hungry.

B. Overeating is a major cause behind poor health.

C. Start with the dish that seems more interesting to you.

D. Frequent overeating will result in unwanted weight gain.

E. Instead, sit at a dining table to concentrate on what you're eating.

F. Decide how much you want to eat before actually eating your food.

G. To know if you are full during a meal, take deep breaths in between.

第三部分　语言知识运用(共两节,满分45分)

第一节　(共20小题;每小题1.5分,满分30分)

阅读下面短文,从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

An elephant named Bozo was huge but gentle. However, one day Bozo __41__. He almost attacked the man who cleaned his cage, and __42__ children at the circus (马戏团). So his owner decided to __43__ the giant (巨兽).

To earn money, the owner held a cruel __44__. He sold tickets to __45__ Bozo's execution (行刑). On the day, three men rose to aim their guns at the animal. Just before the __46__ was given to shoot, a man stepped out and said to the elephant's owner, "Sir, this is __47__. Bozo isn't a bad elephant."

"But he is," the man argued. "We must kill him __48__ he kills someone."

"Sir, give me two minutes alone in his cage," the visitor begged, "and I'll __49__ to you that he isn't a bad elephant."

After some moments of discussion, the owner __50__ agreed to allow the man in. Before the elephant rushed towards him, the man began to __51__ him. Bozo seemed to immediately __52__ down upon hearing the man's words. After a while, the animal __53__ lifted the man up and carried him around his cage before carefully putting him back at the door. As the cage door closed __54__ him, the man said to Bozo's owner, "You see, he's a good elephant. His __55__ is that he's an Indian elephant and understands one __56__." He explained Bozo needed someone who could speak his language. "Sir, I __57__ that you find someone to come in sometimes and talk to the elephant. If you __58__, you'll have no problems."

People also become discouraged and angry when they aren't __59__, but great relationships are formed by people who speak each other's language. When people understand what you understand, you're speaking their language! It's the beginning of true __60__.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

41. A. fled	B. grew	C. died	D. changed
42. A. pleased	B. frightened	C. joined	D. challenged
43. A. punish	B. sell	C. kill	D. cure
44. A. exhibition	B. party	C. meeting	D. situation
45. A. perform	B. plan	C. monitor	D. witness
46. A. right	B. signal	C. chance	D. decision
47. A. unimportant	B. impossible	C. unnecessary	D. uncommon
48. A. before	B. because	C. if	D. though
49. A. promise	B. show	C. refer	D. prove
50. A. almost	B. finally	C. suddenly	D. voluntarily
51. A. speak to	B. play with	C. look after	D. smile at
52. A. sit	B. come	C. quiet	D. settle
53. A. rudely	B. gently	C. coldly	D. heavily
54. A. for	B. with	C. under	D. behind
55. A. idea	B. problem	C. wish	D. truth
56. A. lesson	B. sentence	C. language	D. person
57. A. insist	B. order	C. ensure	D. suggest
58. A. work	B. agree	C. do	D. like
59. A. understood	B. trusted	C. supported	D. cared
60. A. love	B. communication	C. friendship	D. story

第二节 （共 10 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 15 分）

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Few people would even think of beginning a new job at the age of 76，61. _____ one of America's most famous artists did just that. Anna Mary Robertson, better known as "Grandma Moses", turned to painting 62. _____ she was too old to work on her farm.

Grandma Moses was crazy about 63. _____ (paint) soon after she picked it up and worked hard at it. She painted 64. _____ (care) and her works were nice. She first painted only to please 65. _____, and then began to sell her works for a little money. In 1993, a collector, Louis Caldor happened to see several of Grandma Moses' best works 66. _____ were hanging in a shop. He liked them，67. _____ (buy) them at once, and set out to look for more. Caldor held 68. _____ show to introduce the works of Grandma Moses 69. _____ other artists. Grandma Moses，70. _____ was world-famous, died on December 13, 1961, at the age of 101.

第四部分　写作（共两节，满分 35 分）

第一节　短文改错（共 10 小题；每小题 1 分，满分 10 分）

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文，请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有 10 处语言错误，每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加：在缺词处加一个漏字符号（∧），并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除：把多余的词用斜线（\）划掉。

修改：在错的词下划一横线，并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意：1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词；

2. 只允许修改 10 处，多者（从第 11 处起）不计分。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

What a long winter vacation! I stay at home doing nothing except homework every day as a robot. One day, an idea occurred to me, "Why not to find a part-time job to learn something new?" The next morning, after visiting many shop, I was lucky enough to find one in small but pretty cake shop. When a tired-looking old man came in to buy a cake, I immediate helped him sat down in a chair and then brought him the cake. After he paid for them, I said thanks to him. He looked so happy that he praised me with a satisfying smile. From this, I learned: "Be good to others or they will be good to you."

第二节　书面表达(满分 25 分)

假如老师让你在英语课上介绍小说《百万英镑》给你的同学。请你根据以下内容,写一篇 100 词左右的讲稿。

小说名:百万英镑

作者:马克·吐温

故事梗概:本故事讲述了一个美国穷小子亨利·亚当斯在伦敦的奇遇。一次伦敦的两位富翁打赌,把一张无法兑现的百万支票借给亨利,看他在一个月内如何收场。一个月的期限到了,亨利不仅没有饿死或被捕,反倒成了富翁,并且赢得了一位漂亮小姐的爱情。

语言风格:幽默、讽刺

要求:根据以上信息写一篇讲稿,并包括如下内容:小说名、作者、故事梗概以及语言风格。

参考词汇　fortuitous adventure　奇遇　sarcastic *adj.*　讽刺的

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级＿＿＿＿　姓名＿＿＿＿　考场号＿＿＿＿　准考证号＿＿＿＿
密　封　线
英语　必修3 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(四)

(Unit 4 Astronomy: the science of the stars)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. Where does the conversation probably take place?

A. At the sports field. B. In a classroom. C. In a match.

2. Who will repair the heater?

A. Williams. B. The man. C. The woman.

3. Where will the woman get off?

A. At the National Museum. B. At the bus station. C. At the City Hall.

4. What is the woman's attitude to the novel?

A. Wonderful. B. Rubbish. C. Fairly good.

5. What does the woman worry about?

A. Her English test. B. Her English Writing test. C. Her spoken English test.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. What day does the man like best?

A. Monday. B. Wednesday. C. Friday.

7. What subjects does the man like probably?

A. Art and Music. B. English and Math. C. Geography and French.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8 至 10 题。

8. Where are the man's cigarettes?

A. On the table. B. On the carpet. C. In the dustbin.

9. What does the woman think of cigarettes?

A. Harm to health. B. A waste of money. C. Dirty and hard to clean.

10. Where are the speakers most probably?

A. At home. B. In a hotel. C. At a party.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 11 至 13 题。

11. What time is it now?

A. 7:45. B. 8:00. C. 8:15.

12. What is the woman going to do?

A. Pick up a friend. B. Attend a meeting. C. See a show.

13. How much will the woman pay for the taxi?

A. $8. B. $15. C. $20.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第9段材料,回答第14至17题。

14. What does Tom like best?

A. Beef.　　B. Pork.　　C. Chicken.

15. When will the guests arrive?

A. At 5:00 p. m.　　B. At 5:30 p. m.　　C. At 6:00 p. m.

16. What will the woman do next?

A. Talk to the guests in the room.　　B. Buy some orange juice.　　C. Prepare some coffee.

17. What's the probable relationship between the two speakers?

A. Brother and sister.　　B. Husband and wife.　　C. Father and daughter.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. What does the speaker do?

A. A doctor.　　B. A nurse.　　C. A teacher.

19. What does the speaker think of the kids?

A. Honest.　　B. Naughty.　　C. Silly.

20. How does the speaker like the people around?

A. Troublesome.　　B. Cold.　　C. Helpful.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

If you have the opportunity to visit some places in New Zealand then the list below is our recommendation.

Fiordland National Park

This park is part of the South Westland World Heritage area and is New Zealand's largest national park and one of the largest in the world. The scenery in Fiordland is nothing short of extremely beautiful, with steep mountains, wild waterfalls, and abundant rain forests. Being able to come back and forth in its deep bay attracts most of the visitors.

The area has some of the world's great walks including the world famous Milford Track, which was described as the finest walk in the world in the early twentieth century.

Abel Tasman National Park

Abel Tasman may be New Zealand's smallest national park, but the attractions are huge. Located in one of New Zealand's sunniest spots, the area also has the best beaches in the country.

The popular Abel Tasman Walk is a great way to see this park. It takes 3 ~ 5 days to complete. Sea Taxis are also available and can drop you off at any number of beaches within the park.

Rotorua

Accessible from New Zealand's biggest city, Auckland, Rotorua is famous for its volcanic activities. Rotorua is also famous for its plentiful lakes which are great for swimming and fishing. The surrounding area contains plenty of native bushes and some famous walks.

Rotorua is also the best area in the country to experience and learn about Maori Culture.

Mt Cook National Park

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Mt Cook as well as the surrounding area is an alpine (高山的) park within the World Heritage listed in South Westland. The biggest peaks in all of Australasia are here. The park doesn't contain many trees or plants due to the altitude. Walks range from a two hour walk to difficult tracks suitable for experienced mountaineers only.

A helicopter or plane ride gives visitors excellent views of the mountains with the option of landing at the top of Tasman Glacier, a true permanent snow covered alpine environment.

21. The most impressive experience in Fiordland National Park may be _____.

A. rock climbs　　B. forest camps

C. water jumps　　D. boat trips

22. If you are interested in folk customs, you can go to visit _____.

A. Fiordland National Park　　B. Rotorua

C. Mt Cook National Park　　D. Abel Tasman National Park

23. If you go to visit Mt Cook National Park, you can _____.

A. view some amazing waterfalls　　B. enjoy some tropical fruits

C. stop on the top of Tasman Glacier　　D. take walks in various bushes

24. What do the four attractions have in common?

A. Great beaches.　　B. Untouched nature.

C. Pleasant climate.　　D. Famous walks.

B

Up to 60 Shanghai maths teachers are to be brought to England to raise standards in an exchange arranged by the Department for Education. The announcement comes as a campaign is launched to raise adult maths skills. A survey of 2,300 adults for the numeracy campaign found that over a third thought their level of maths had held them back. An accompanying economic analysis said that a lack of maths skills cost the UK 20 billion pounds per year.

The plan to bring 60 English-speaking maths teachers from Shanghai is an attempt to learn from a city that has been the top performance in the OECD's Pisa tests. The OECD says that children of poor families in Shanghai are on average better at maths than middle class children in the UK. The Shanghai teachers, expected to arrive from the autumn, will help share their teaching methods, support pupils who are struggling and help to train other teachers.

"We have some smart maths teachers in this country but what I saw in Shanghai—and other Chinese cities—has only strengthened my belief that we can learn from them," said education minister, Elizabeth Truss, who has recently visited Shanghai, accompanied by head teachers from England. "They have a can-do attitude to maths—and I want us to match that, and their performance." She stressed the economic significance of raising maths standards, for individuals and the country. "As part of our long-term economic plan, we are determined to drive up standards in our schools and give our young people the skills they need to succeed in the global race. Good maths qualifications have the greatest earnings potential and provide the strongest protection against unemployment," said the education minister.

25. Poor maths skills have caused serious _____ consequences in England.

A. academic　　B. economic

C. cultural　　D. political

26. What is the main factor behind Shanghai teachers' success in maths teaching?

A. Their students are from poor families.　　B. Their students have a talent for maths.

C. They have a positive attitude to teaching.　　D. They teach in a highly developed city.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

27. According to Elizabeth Truss, raising maths standards can be helpful in _____.

A. equipping young people with global competitiveness

B. promoting the pupils' international test performance

C. teaching how to earn money in the global market

D. discovering one's maths talent at an early age

28. What can be the best title for the passage?

A. Good Maths Skills Are about Hard Work

B. Why Are English Maths Standards Left Behind?

C. Why Are Shanghai Maths Teachers Getting Popular?

D. Chinese Teachers Bring the Art of Maths to English Schools

C

Children should start learning Shakespeare at the age of four before they are faced with the difficulty with the language, says a study published recently.

Lessons should begin before pupils start secondary school, because many teenagers begin to dislike the plays, says the report. All pupils should also see at least one performance of a Shakespeare's play.

The recommendations have been made in a Royal Shakespeare Company (RSC) document, contemplating why school children show less and less interest in drama.

The RSC has warned that children are being turned off Shakespeare because of the way they are taught in schools and a lack of opportunities to see plays performed live. Jacqui O'Hanlon, the head of education at the RSC, said, "We've seen teachers working extremely well in class. There's been a lot of success with 4-year-olds. With primary school kids, there isn't a fear factor because they've never heard of him. What we do with children from the age of 8 is to unfold the story piece by piece and show them the key moments of drama."

Shakespeare is compulsory in secondary school. Pupils between the ages of 11 and 14 must study at least one play.

An educator who is in charge of England's exams said a review of the primary school courses would be a chance to decide if it should be taught to younger pupils. And as part of the RSC task, more courses will be developed to help teachers lead lessons on plays.

Tamsin Greig, the actress, who won an Olivier Award for her performance in Shakespeare's *Much Ado About Nothing* last year, said, "Give children the chance to play with words, ideas and stories, and boredom will have no place."

29. What can we learn from the first two paragraphs?

A. Secondary schools don't offer lessons on Shakespeare.

B. Children at the age of four have more abilities to do things.

C. Early contact and learning help students better understand Shakespeare's plays.

D. Language is a problem for all children in learning Shakespeare and acting well.

30. What does the underlined part in the fourth paragraph imply?

A. Proper guidance is necessary in learning Shakespeare.

B. Shakespeare was once children's favorite lesson.

C. Shakespeare becomes out of date for children.

D. School children always like new things and popular food.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修3 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

31. Which of the following is TRUE?

A. Shakespeare is compulsory in primary school.
B. Children between 11 and 14 must be taught acting.
C. Children aged 8 should be taught to write stories.
D. Tamsin Greig once acted in a Shakespeare's play.

32. What would be the best title for the passage?

A. Teach Children Shakespeare at an Early Age
B. A Great Dramatist—Shakespeare
C. A Compulsory Lesson in Secondary School
D. Teach Children to Read from the Age of Four

D

Tips for Cycle Trips

Cycling has many advantages as a form of travel, as it is the fastest way to travel by human power, and slow enough to allow type of local involvement that is impossible with powered travel. Cycle travel is a cheap form of transportation.

Distance

On level terrain (地形), without a headwind, a cyclist of average fitness on a touring bike can comfortably cover 60 ~ 120km a day. Distances of up to 250km a day are possible, but anything much beyond 120km will require considerable physical tension and not allow many stops to enjoy the places you visit. For many, 80 ~ 100km a day will be the most suitable distance to aim for, as it will give a sense of achievement and also leave plenty of time for meals and activities.

Geography

The gradient (坡度) of the trip will reduce your range. A basic rule is that for every 100 meters of altitude you climb, you should add an extra 15 minutes to your journey time. In hilly or mountainous areas, the easiest routes for cycling are downstream along major rivers, as overall they will be downhill. A long, roundabout route along a river will usually be easier than a short, direct route over a hill or mountain pass. However, it is worth bearing in mind that the most scenic routes often come from hilly terrain.

Eat

Food choice depends largely on where you are, so see the respective sections for more information about foods. As you will be working hard, it's important to get enough energy in your food. On long trips away from major towns—there may be little quality food available, so be prepared to live on candy bars, prepared meat products and the like if the need arises.

Sleep

While you can take a tent with you, many hotels and especially campsites can accommodate cyclists. However, there are also some hotels that may be less used to accommodating cyclists. If you are exploring an unfamiliar world, asking about the accommodation spares you the search for a new place to stay after a long exhausting day of travel.

33. Which distance does the author suggest to ordinary cyclists a day?

A. 50km.
B. 90km.
C. 130km.
D. 250km.

34. From the passage, we can learn that _____.

A. high quality food is easy to get on long trips
B. hotels seldom provide accommodation for cyclists
C. cycling over a mountain is challenging but worthy
D. it takes cyclists 15 minutes to climb 100m of altitude

35. We can probably read this passage in _____.

A. a geography book
B. a research report
C. a science fiction
D. a travel magazine

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节　（共5小题；每小题2分，满分10分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

No matter how much we try to be smart, life has its own ways of teaching us the valuable lessons. __36__ Here are some of the life lessons that all of us learn the hard way:

Lying is harmful. Everyone, at some point in life, must have certainly realized that lying is a very dangerous thing for the mind, which finally affects our health too. __37__ And also he would lose the trust of others.

Sometimes, moving on is the only choice. __38__ But sometimes, circumstances and situations align (排整齐) in such a way that it is better to leave something and move ahead. At times, it is better to move on with the memories, rather than stay there and live in a blank space with no possible future.

__39__ It is rightly said that to err is human. We all are humans and nobody knows everything. So it is fine to accept the things that went wrong, and try to avoid repeating them or doing wrong intentionally.

Happiness is the key to everything. __40__ Things cannot bring happiness, but happiness can bring many things in life. And the most important person who should be happy with you is yourself. If you do not feel cheerful from the inside, you certainly cannot make others happy.

A. It is natural to make mistakes.

B. Sales are not always profitable.

C. It makes a man lose confidence and trust in himself.

D. Nothing in the world would make sense if you are depressed.

E. It is always good to be considerate about one's views about things.

F. Though at first we are hurt, we eventually learn from the experiences.

G. Some things are dear to us, and we cannot imagine life without them.

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分45分）

第一节　（共20小题；每小题1.5分，满分30分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

"Whoa! What are you doing?" I asked.

I had just walked into my daughter's room as she was __41__ a science project. Normally, I would have been pleased at such a(n) __42__. But this time, her project involved much sand. __43__ she'd put some plastic under her work area, it wasn't nearly enough. The sand was __44__ all over our newly renovated (整修的) floor.

My daughter immediately felt my displeasure and began to __45__ herself. "I used plastic!" she responded angrily.

I responded more __46__, "But the sand is getting all over!"

"Where else am I supposed to do it?" she __47__.

Why won't she admit when she has done something __48__? I felt my __49__, thinking of the future: what would her life look like if she couldn't admit her mistakes?

My fear translated into more anger, this time about how __50__ it was for her to admit mistakes. We had a __51__. She said something that I felt disrespectful to me and I __52__ my voice. Both of us ended up __53__ terrible. I wished this __54__ happened before.

So I thought that I needed a good __55__ to respond to my daughter. For this, I went to my wife, Eleanor, who was truly a master. I asked her how I should have __56__ it.

"Sweetie," she said, role-playing me in the __57__ with my daughter, "There's a lot of sand here and we need to __58__ it up before it destroys the floor, how can I help?"

That's really a great way to deal with it: first __59__ the problem, next state what needs to happen and then offer to __60__. It's simple, right? However, it's really helpful in solving some problems in life.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

41. A. applying for	B. worrying about	C. working on	D. caring for
42. A. accident	B. sight	C. lesson	D. item
43. A. When	B. If	C. Because	D. While
44. A. spreading	B. flowing	C. decorating	D. covering
45. A. behave	B. express	C. defend	D. enjoy
46. A. calmly	B. angrily	C. quickly	D. nervously
47. A. suggested	B. smiled	C. nodded	D. shouted
48. A. wrong	B. good	C. dangerous	D. unusual
49. A. sadness	B. disappointment	C. fear	D. anger
50. A. possible	B. important	C. natural	D. reasonable
51. A. quarrel	B. discussion	C. chat	D. meeting
52. A. lowered	B. lost	C. raised	D. heard
53. A. remaining	B. sounding	C. looking	D. feeling
54. A. seldom	B. never	C. always	D. sometimes
55. A. chance	B. excuse	C. way	D. right
56. A. handled	B. accepted	C. understood	D. tolerated
57. A. course	B. conversation	C. company	D. game
58. A. pick	B. bring	C. put	D. clean
59. A. solve	B. create	C. identify	D. ignore
60. A. help	B. leave	C. give	D. stay

第二节 （共 10 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 15 分）

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Kierman was born in Sydney, Australia, and grew up near the sea. For more than 40 years, he raced in international sailing 61. _____ (compete).

While taking part in 62. _____ important race in 1987, Kierman began to notice the huge amount of rubbish in the world's oceans. He decided to do something about it.

He organized a community event called "Clean Up Sydney Harbour". On Sunday, January 8, 1989, more than 40,000 volunteers came out 63. _____ (clear) away rubbish. The next year, Kierman made the clean-up a national event, 64. _____ turned out to be a huge success. Across Australia, about 300,000 people spent the day 65. _____ (improve) their local environment.

Since then, "Clean Up Australia" has got 66. _____ (big) year by year. In 2002, for example, 800,000 people 67. _____ (clean) up almost 15,000 tons of rubbish from Australia's beaches, parks and streets.

68. _____ (inspire) by the success of his project, Kierman started an even bigger program. 69. _____ the help of the United Nations Environment Program, he introduced "Clean Up the World" to other parts of the world. "Clean Up the World" has been growing 70. _____ (rapid) and his wonderful idea has now spread from one city to the whole world.

第四部分　写作（共两节，满分 35 分）

第一节　短文改错（共 10 小题；每小题 1 分，满分 10 分）

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文，请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有 10 处语言错误，每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加：在缺词处加一个漏字符号（∧），并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除：把多余的词用斜线（\）划掉。

修改：在错的词下划一横线，并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意：1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词；

2. 只允许修改 10 处，多者（从第 11 处起）不计分。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Dear Sir,

My name is Li Hua. I'd like take the chance for the Two-week Eco-travel Round Australia. I'm a senior two student of 17 in Xi'an. I have a great many of hobbies, such as music, drawing or playing chess. Especially I'm fond of sports and travel. That's because I'm quite strong and healthy. Australia has long been my dream countries to visit. There're plenty of interesting plants and animals in that magic country, which were what I want to learn personal. The travel will for sure help increase my knowledge of protect the environment and broaden your horizons. It may be very tired, but I still apply for the travel.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节　书面表达(满分 25 分)

据报道,在我国仍有很多山区的孩子因为家庭贫穷而上不起学,你们班就如何帮助这些孩子上学进行了讨论。假如你是李华,请你把你们的建议写成一封信寄给 *English Weekly*,希望他们能够呼吁更多的人参与这项活动。

建议要点:

1. 收集旧课本和衣服;
2. 呼吁更多人帮助他们;
3. 你的建议:至少一条。

注意:

1. 词数 100 左右;
2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(五)

(Unit 5 Canada—"The True North")

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. How long can the woman's child watch TV a day?

A. For 30 minutes. B. For 45 minutes. C. For 60 minutes.

2. Why does the woman go hurriedly?

A. To have an operation. B. For meeting a heavy traffic. C. For getting hurt in the accident.

3. What can we know about the woman?

A. Mr. Wallace's secretary. B. Mr. Wallace's wife. C. Mr. Wallace's boss.

4. What was the weather like yesterday morning?

A. Cloudy and windy. B. Rainy. C. Clear up.

5. Who is the youngest?

A. Eric. B. Jack. C. Alice.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. Why was Kate at the garage for two hours?

A. She had an accident. B. She repaired her car. C. She had her car checked.

7. When could Kate get the car back?

A. On Friday. B. On the weekend. C. Next week.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8 至 10 题。

8. How does the man feel?

A. Nervous. B. Hopeful. C. Upset.

9. How many people were interviewed the first time?

A. 16. B. 12. C. 4.

10. What is the relationship between the speakers?

A. Husband and wife. B. Brother and sister. C. Friends.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 11 至 13 题。

11. Where had John promised to meet Judy?

A. In a park. B. In a theater. C. In a restaurant.

12. What happened to John?

A. He had an accident. B. His car broke down. C. He lost his mobile phone.

13. When will Judy meet John today?

A. At 5:50 p. m. B. At 6:00 p. m. C. At 6:10 p. m.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第9段材料,回答第14至16题。

14. Why does the woman make the call?

A. For some information about a job.

B. To ask the man to write an article.

C. To tell the man about her new job.

15. When is the man's company closed on Friday?

A. At 3:30. B. At 2:30. C. At 4:30.

16. What will the man do tomorrow morning?

A. Go to a publishing house. B. Give the woman a call. C. See the woman.

听第10段材料,回答第17至20题。

17. When does graduation day take place?

A. One month after the school year.

B. One week before the school year.

C. On the last day of the school year.

18. Where is the graduation ceremony held?

A. In the open air. B. In the school gymnasium. C. In the school lecture hall.

19. What will the school invite the graduate with the best record to do?

A. Make a speech. B. Have a picture taken. C. Award diplomas.

20. What do graduates think of graduation day?

A. Unforgettable. B. Pleasant. C. Inspiring.

第二部分 阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节 (共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

City of Winnipeg details on Thanksgiving hours for facilities and services.

Swimming Pools

All City of Winnipeg indoor swimming pools will be closed on Monday, October 12 with the exception of the Pan Am Pool and the Cindy Klassen Recreation Complex.

On Monday, October 12, the Great Pan Am Pool will be open from 10:00 a. m. to 2:00 p. m., and the Cindy Klassen Recreation Complex will be open from 2:00 p. m. to 6:00 p. m. Regular hours are in effect for all indoor pools on Saturday, October 10 and Sunday, October 11.

Winnipeg Parking Authority

To build the customer service area on the main floor of the Winnipeg Parking Authority office building at 495 Portage Avenue, the Winnipeg Parking Authority office will be closed on Friday, October 9, and will reopen on Tuesday, October 13 at noon.

Recycling/Garbage Collection

Recycling, garbage, and yard waste will be collected as normally scheduled for those with Monday as a collection day.

Canadian Blood Services

Canadian Blood Services is encouraging all donors to make blood donation part of their Thanksgiving celebrations.

CBS said the need for blood is greater around long weekends. Blood donor clinics will be held over the Thanksgiving long weekend in Winnipeg at the CBS clinic on 777 William Avenue:

On Saturday, October 10 from 8:00 a. m. to 2:00 p. m.

On Monday, October 12 from 10:00 a. m. to 2:00 p. m. and from 3:30 p. m. to 7:30 p. m.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

21. What do we know about the schedule of Swimming Pools?

A. Regular hours are in effect on October 12.

B. The Cindy Klassen Recreation Complex is open on October 10.

C. All the indoor swimming pools are closed on October 12.

D. The Great Pan Am Pool operates normally on October 12.

22. Which of the following places is closed for the longest time?

A. Swimming Pools.　　B. Canadian Blood Services.

C. Winnipeg Parking Authority.　　D. Recycling/Garbage Collection.

23. To celebrate your Thanksgiving by donating blood, you can go to the CBS clinic _____.

A. at 7:00 a. m. on October 10　　B. at 3:00 p. m. on October 10

C. at 11:30 a. m. on October 12　　D. at 2:30 p. m. on October 12

B

Everyone seems to be living for someone else.

I had once helped a friend of mine run a watermelon stall. I noticed something interesting when people came to buy watermelons, but nobody paid any attention to it because it seemed to be a common practice: almost every buyer would lift the melon up to their ear, smartly rap it, apparently trying to listen to something. I wondered what they expected to hear. Finally I could no longer hold back my curiosity and made bold to ask a customer—an elderly gentleman—about this. Hearing my question, he roared with laughter. Then he replied in a self-mocking tone, "Young lady, I have been doing this for more than fifty years. But all I know is that everybody would stare at you like you were a fool if you just pick up a melon and leave."

Not long after that, my watermelon stall friend sent me an invitation to her wedding, which really surprised me. I asked her, "How come you're seized by a sudden whim to get married? I even didn't know you had got a boyfriend." She answered while counting money, "Everyone has to get married anyway. So, it is better to get married sooner than later."

Have they forgotten their own heart? It may be safer and save a lot more worries to swim with the tide. The use of WE or US will give one a steady and sure sense of pride. But why do people usually feel uneasy when using "I"?

I find these somewhat funny. We have got used to following others' example. We feel at ease and justified simply because this is a way of US, a way having been practiced by so many people. But this massive practice is still wrong though we all follow suit. And in turn, we also take it for granted that we should judge the right and wrong of others by our own standard.

24. Why did the elderly gentleman rap the watermelon before buying it?

A. Because he expected to hear something.　　B. Because he knew nothing about it.

C. Because he just followed suit.　　D. Because he was a fool.

25. Which of the following can best replace the phrase"swim with the tide" in the fourth paragraph?

A. Follow the crowd.　　B. Swim against the tide.

C. Wear other people's clothes.　　D. Follow your heart.

26. What will be most likely written about by the author in the next paragraph?

A. Nothing.

B. A story about following your heart.

C. A funny story about how to follow your heart.

D. An example about judging others by your own standard.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

27. Which is right according to the passage?

A. The author's attitude to "follow others' example" is positive.

B. The author understood why people rapped a watermelon at last.

C. The author felt unexpected when her watermelon stall friend wanted to get married.

D. The practice of following suit makes people feel at ease and justified only because it is a way of America.

C

If you're planning on travelling, there are a few simple rules about how to make life easier both before and after your journey.

First of all, always check and double-check departure (起程) time. It is amazing how few people really do this carefully. Once I arrived at the airport a few minutes after ten. My secretary had got the ticket for me and I thought she had said that the plane left at 10:50. When I arrived at the airport, the clerk at the departure desk told me that my flight was closed. Therefore, I had to wait three hours for the next one and missed an important meeting.

The second rule is to remember that even in this age of credit cards, it is still important to have at least a little of the local currency (货币) with you when you arrive in a country. This can be necessary if you are flying to a place few tourists normally visit. A few years ago I was sent to Tulsa, Oklahoma. I flew there from London via (经由) Dallas, with very little time to change planes in between. I arrived there at midnight and the bank at the airport was closed. The only way to get to my hotel was by taxi and because I had no dollars, I offered to pay in pounds instead.

"Listen! I only take real money!" the driver said an-grily. Luckily I was able to borrow a few dollars from a clerk at the hotel, but it was embarrassing (令人难堪的).

The third and last rule is to find out as much as you can about the weather at your destination before you leave. I feel sorry for some of my workmates who travel in heavy suit and raincoats in May, when it is still fairly cool in London or Manchester, to places like Athens, Rome or Madrid, where it is already beginning to get quite warm during the day.

28. According to the passage, it's obvious that _____.

A. the author learns some rules of travelling from his own experiences

B. the author doesn't plan his trips or journeys carefully

C. Englishmen like to wear heavy suits wherever they travel

D. the American taxi driver never travels to England

29. According to the passage, the driver was angry because _____.

A. the author gave him false money

B. the author did not give him the local currency

C. the author did not give him money

D. the author had no enough change

30. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

A. The author tells people to choose warm places as their travel destinations.

B. You don't have to take credit cards when travelling.

C. You should know more about the weather of the place you'll visit.

D. You should take enough change when you travel to other countries.

31. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. A few simple rules about how to make life easier both before and after your journey.

B. Always check and double-check departure time.

C. It is important to have the local currency with you when you arrive in a country.

D. To find out as much as you can about the weather at your destination before you leave.

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修3 RJ
关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

D

May Day, the first day of May, is celebrated as a spring festival in many countries. It marks the approach of summer.

The English developed their May Day festival from the Roman festival called Floralia. In the festival of Floralia, the Romans gathered flowers to honor the goddess of spring, Flora. In the Middle Ages, May Day became the favorite holiday of many English villages. People gathered flowers to decorate their homes and churches, sang spring songs and chose a king and a queen of May. Villagers danced around a tall pole fixed upright in the ground, called a maypole, each holding the end of a ribbon attached to the top of the pole. They tied the ribbons around the pole until it was covered with bright colors. They collected dew (露水) on May Day morning and washed their faces with it because they believed that the dew on the day had the magic power to regain youth.

Nowadays in Britain people no longer attach great importance to the day, but in some towns and villages people still celebrate it by choosing the May Queen and dancing around the maypole. May Queen is a girl selected as the most beautiful girl on May Day. She is usually crowned with flowers and often driven in procession through the street. In the United States, the day has never been celebrated with the same enthusiasm as in Britain.

But in many American towns and cities, children celebrate the day with dancing and singing. They often gather flowers in handmade paper baskets and hang them on the doorknobs of the homes of their friends' and neighbors' on May Day morning. At May Day parties, children select May Queen, dance around the maypole, and sing May Day songs.

32. What do we know about the May Day in Britain in the Middle Ages?

A. People dressed in bright colors.
B. People celebrated it with enthusiasm.
C. People presented flowers to the goddess of spring.
D. People stayed at home instead of going to churches.

33. Why did people wash their faces with dew on May Day?

A. To bring good luck.
B. To become prettier.
C. To get magic power.
D. To get young again.

34. Paragraph 3 is mainly developed _____.

A. by comparison
B. by space
C. by process
D. by classification

35. Nowadays, many American children celebrate May Day with lots of activities EXCEPT _____.

A. hanging flowers on the doorknobs of their friends' homes
B. selecting May Queen and dancing around the maypole
C. gathering flowers in handmade paper baskets and singing May Day songs
D. collecting dew on May Day morning and washing faces

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节　（共5小题；每小题2分，满分10分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

How to Set Goals

Whether you have small dreams or high expectations, setting goals allows you to plan how you want to move through life. Some achievements can take a lifetime to attain, while others can be completed in a day. __36__

· Determine your life goals. Ask yourself some important questions about what you want for your life. What do you want to achieve today, in a year, and in your lifetime? The answers to this question can be as general as "I want to be happy" or "I want to help people". __37__

· Set specific goals. Be specific and realistic about what it is that you want to achieve. Research shows that setting a specific goal makes you more likely to achieve it. __38__ For example, "Be healthier" is too big and vague to be a helpful goal. "I want to eat more vegetables, and I want to run a marathon" is better.

· Write out your goals. Be detailed, be clear, and include your steps. __39__ Keep your list in a place where you can get informed frequently. This will help keep you motivated.

· __40__ You may find yourself set in your ways concerning broad life goals, but take the time to re-evaluate your smaller goals. Are you accomplishing them according to your timeline? Are they still necessary to keep you on track towards your larger life goals? Allow yourself the flexibility to make some small changes to your goals.

A. Adjust your goals.

B. Track and measure your progress.

C. Having deadlines will keep you motivated.

D. Consider what you hope to achieve in 10, 15, or 20 years.

E. Here are some important ideas that you may find helpful.

F. Writing them down tends to make them become a little more real.

G. Remember that you may need to break large goals into smaller goals.

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分45分）

第一节　（共20小题；每小题1.5分，满分30分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

I have been a member of an organization. This organization fights for the protection of __41__ rights. As a result, we may __42__ from special discounts and offers. __43__, when we could get special charges on gas and electricity bills a year ago, I __44__ to join a group and take advantage of lower __45__.

I must say that I felt quite __46__ with their customer service, because there were no hard selling（硬性推销）practices. So when I got a __47__ from them, summarizing their actions and the benefits I got thanks to them, I __48__ to it. Though there was a field __49__ one could ask about his/her file or ask a question, I wrote: I don't have any __50__ but here is some feedback（反馈）for you.

And I __51__ the people and the team who worked hard and __52__ their customers well. I said how I appreciated their __53__ and the money that they had helped me save. The following day, the manager answered my letter and said that she had forwarded it to her __54__ and she thanked me for my __55__ words.

Sometimes, we take it for granted that everything has to be perfect for us and we __56__ high quality prices and service. However, don't __57__ to thank those people who try to make this __58__. More importantly, we are __59__ to do it more often, as well. In other words, we ought to care for people who do care for us. __60__ should it be a one-way-ticket relationship?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

41. A. strangers'	B. employers'	C. producers'	D. consumers'
42. A. suffer	B. benefit	C. learn	D. hear
43. A. Besides	B. Instead	C. Therefore	D. However
44. A. decided	B. used	C. struggled	D. had
45. A. qualities	B. donations	C. wages	D. prices
46. A. disappointed	B. satisfied	C. familiar	D. patient
47. A. call	B. present	C. letter	D. report
48. A. replied	B. referred	C. turned	D. wrote
49. A. which	B. while	C. unless	D. where
50. A. complaint	B. question	C. suggestion	D. comment
51. A. encouraged	B. rewarded	C. thanked	D. comforted
52. A. served	B. treated	C. knew	D. awarded
53. A. supports	B. opinions	C. strengths	D. efforts
54. A. family	B. team	C. boss	D. friend
55. A. exciting	B. loud	C. kind	D. defending
56. A. expect	B. get	C. offer	D. enjoy
57. A. ask	B. promise	C. fear	D. forget
58. A. necessary	B. possible	C. normal	D. natural
59. A. reminded	B. allowed	C. supposed	D. forced
60. A. Why	B. How	C. When	D. What

第二节　(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

One day, I was waiting for my train in the waiting room, in 61. _____ I saw large crowds of people. Among the crowds 62. _____ (be) a little boy carrying some pairs of sunglasses in his hands.

The boy was about 10 years old. He was selling sunglasses. He tried from one person to another, but 63. _____ (sad), nobody seemed interested in his sunglasses. Judging from the 64. _____ (express) on his face, the boy was very 65. _____ (disappoint).

Out of sympathy for the poor boy, I 66. _____ (give) him 20 dollars, saying that I was not in need of the sunglasses. 67. _____ my surprise, he became angry. I didn't know what 68. _____(say) next. Then the boy said to me, "Either you buy a pair of sunglasses 69. _____ you take back your money. I don't need your pity. I want to earn money with my own hands." I apologized to the boy, and I told him that I would buy two pairs.

The boy managed to keep his self-respect and chose to make a living on his own. I couldn't help 70. _____ (show) respect for the boy.

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分 35 分)

第一节　短文改错(共 10 小题;每小题 1 分,满分 10 分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有 10 处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改 10 处,多者(从第 11 处起)不计分。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

When I was small, my parents were such busy that they had no time to look after me. As the result, I spent most of my childhood on my grandparents. I really enjoyed play with my grandfather. Last year, when my grandfather passed away, I felt a deep sad. Later, I decide to do something in the honor of my beloved grandfather. So I started making a short film. It tells a story of a small boy or his grandfather. The short film is very touching and is loving by many people. I think it's my love for my grandfather makes it so touching.

第二节　书面表达(满分 25 分)

假如你是李华,你的美国朋友 Tom 打算暑假来北京骑车旅游。请你根据以下信息给他写一封邮件介绍相关情况,并对他的旅行提出建议。

1. 地势平坦,适合骑车;

2. 用护照可以租到公共自行车;

3. 停车、修车都很方便。

注意:词数 100 左右。

参考词汇　rent 租用

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

班级＿＿＿＿　姓名＿＿＿＿　考场号＿＿＿＿　准考证号＿＿＿＿
密　封　线
英语　必修3 RJ

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

答案与解析

与45分钟课时作业与单元测试配套使用

英语

必修3·RJ

班级：_____

姓名：_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

第一部分　课时作业

Unit 1　Festivals around the world

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. harvest　2. starve　3. feast　4. trick　5. poet
6. arrival　7. gain　8. gather　9. admire　10. custom
11. beauty　12. celebration　13. origin　14. religious
15. belief　16. independence　17. agriculture
18. energetic

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. take place　2. in memory of　3. dress up
4. play a trick on　5. look forward to
6. day and night　7. as though　8. have fun with

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. either to help or to do harm
2. with "bones" on them
3. as though it is covered with pink snow

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1～5　CDAEB

Ⅱ.

1～5　DCACB

Ⅲ.

1. 有些节日,是为了纪念死者,或者使祖先得到满足,因为祖先们有可能回到世上(给人们)提供帮助,也有可能带来危害。
2. 他们还点起灯笼,奏响乐曲,因为他们认为这样做可以把祖先引回到世上。
3. 如今,(万圣节前夕)成了孩子们的节日,这一天他们可以乔装打扮去邻居家要糖果吃。
4. 在印度,10 月 2 日是纪念莫汉达斯·甘地的全国性节日,甘地是帮助印度脱离英国而获得独立的领袖。
5. 最富有生气而又最重要的节日,就是告别冬天、迎来春天的日子。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。作者亲历了魁北克冬季狂欢节的盛况,感受了人们冬天的激情和活力。

1. 选 D　细节理解题。由第二段中的"... said to be the world's largest winter festival."可知,魁北克冬季狂欢节是世界上最大的冬季节日。
2. 选 C　细节理解题。由倒数第二段中的"the carnival's goodwill ambassador"以及"in the form of a giant snowman with a human inside"可知,Bonhomme 是狂欢节的形象大使,是由人装扮的雪人。
3. 选 A　推理判断题。由最后一段中的"In the end, Bonhomme's float came into view, and kids in the crowd went crazy."可知,孩子们看到 Bonhomme 都激动不已,由此可知,孩子们喜欢看 Bonhomme。
4. 选 A　推理判断题。由第三段中的"I went last year for a few frigid days, staying at the Hilton Quebec"可知,作者是作为游客去参加狂欢节的。故 A 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,主要介绍了 Renovagen 公司发明的快速太阳能光伏系统,这种系统不仅给 Flat Holm 带来了能源,还有利于保护它的环境。

5. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第一段最后一句可知,Flat Holm 吸引了越来越多的游客,再结合第二段中的"Though this is welcome news... has been a challenge."可知,游客的增多导致了 Flat Holm 日益增长的能源需求。
6. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第二段中的"without damaging its environment... ecological footprint as possible."可知,要增加 Flat Holm 的能源供应,困难在于保护环境。
7. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第三段中的"The company's Rapid Roll Solar PV system... and instantly put to work."及第四段中的"In addition to being easy... in this size container."可知,新的太阳能电池板的不同之处在于它们是便携的。
8. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第四段中的"The technology is the brainchild of... about five years ago."可知,让 John Hingley 获得快速太阳能光伏系统灵感的是一个类似的发明。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。文章介绍了美式足球橄榄球的规则及在美国橄榄球比赛中运动队的组成和比赛情况。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

1. **解析**:空处中所填单词在句中修饰动词 play,需用 different 的副词形式。
   答案:differently
2. **解析**:"known as soccer"是过去分词短语作后置定语,修饰"British football"。
   答案:known
3. **解析**:be made up of 是固定短语,意思是"由……组成",这里说的是一般性情况,用一般现在时。
   答案:is made
4. **解析**:这里指的是运动员的双脚,故用 foot 的复数形式。
   答案:feet
5. **解析**:前后两句意义上存在转折关系,用 but 连接。
   答案:but
6. **解析**:关系代词 which 指代前面整个主句内容,引导非限制性定语从句,其中关系代词 which 在句中作主语。
   答案:which
7. **解析**:It 在句中作形式主语,真正的主语是后面的不定式短语。
   答案:It
8. **解析**:do all one can to do sth. 意思是"尽一切可能做某事"。
   答案:to stop
9. **解析**:主句是将来时,条件状语从句用一般现在时。
   答案:fails
10. **解析**:"cheering for their favorite teams"是现在分词短语作状语,表示伴随或方式,分词动作与逻辑主语 people 之间是主谓关系。
    答案:cheering

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Obviously　2. drowning　3. fooled　4. sadness
5. wiped

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. for　2. for　3. of　4. visiting　5. learning　6. a
7. It　8. Living　9. heard　10. out

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. drowning→drowned　2. my 前加 of　3. 去掉 her
4. 第一个 for→to　5. words→word

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。如何开始新的一天呢?本文提出了一些实用的建议。

1. 选 C　由下文给出的一些开始新的一天的建议可判断选 C 项。
2. 选 F　由后一句可推断此处说明运动的作用,故选 F 项。
3. 选 A　由后一句"Make a to-do list and make an effort to follow it."可知,该空建议写下任务。
4. 选 G　G 项中的"make yourself feel happy"与本段中"smile"相吻合。
5. 选 D　D 项中的"keys, wallet, purse, and other important items"与本段中"important items"相吻合。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文为夹叙夹议文。作者因为没有尽其所能去帮助他人而遗憾,也因此意识到我们应该发自内心地尽最大努力去帮助那些需要帮助的人。

1. 选 B　由第二段中的"... give him half of what I had ... him one dollar."和倒数第二段中的"Now I __16__ have the other dollar in my wallet."可判断,作者总共只有两美元。
2. 选 D　"因为(because)"目前手头很紧,所以作者决定不给钱。
3. 选 D　由作者随后返回可判断,他认为一分钱都不给是"不对(wrong)"的,所以"决定(decide)"给钱。
4. 选 A　参见上题解析。
5. 选 C　由"He said,'God bless you!'"可知,作者"递给(hand)"了乞丐 1 美元。
6. 选 B　由上句乞丐和作者的对话可知,他们的语言"交流(exchange)"非常简单。
7. 选 D　由文章第一句中的"While driving home today"及第二段中的"I rolled down my window"可知,作者是"开车(drive)"走的。
8. 选 A　由上一段可知,他们的语言交流很少,所以作者想要是对他多"说(speak)"一些话就好了。
9. 选 C　作者现在只是心里这么想,但其实他当时就是不敢多说一句,也"不敢(afraid)"将钱都给别人。
10. 选 B　作者没有尽其所能,也不是发自内心想帮助他人,所以他觉得自己"忽略(ignore)"了一条助人的原则。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

11. 选 D　由下文“not giving it all from my heart”的提示可判断选 D 项。
12. 选 A　或许“正是(just by)”因为未发自内心地帮助他人,作者此时才没能感受到助人的快乐。
13. 选 B　作者本来能“接受(receive)”到那种助人之后的好心情的,但如今没有,由此语境可判断选 B 项。
14. 选 D　作者心里不内疚,“但是(but)”很难过,由前后的转折关系可判断选 D 项。
15. 选 A　作者的“选择(choice)”是给 1 美元而不是 2 美元,因此而难过,故选 A 项。
16. 选 C　给出 1 美元后现在“依然(still)”还有 1 美元,故选 C 项。
17. 选 B　作者希望很快会有“机会(chance)”给出这 1 美元,故选 B 项。
18. 选 C　由上文“... I wished that I had given him all that I had”的提示再结合下一句的意思可判断选 C 项。
19. 选 A　句意:尽管我们确实“需要(need)”钱来给我们自己的孩子买东西,但我们也“应该(be supposed to)”尽最大努力去帮助需要帮助的人,由此语境可判断选 A 项。
20. 选 C　参见上题解析。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. may　2. would　3. should　4. can　5. May/Can/Could
6. can　shall　7. shall　8. can　should/may　9. must
10. will

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. should arrive early
2. can go together with me
3. may have different opinions
4. we should still make good preparations
5. must take notice of the handwriting
6. will not cause you too much trouble
7. no matter how difficult it might be
8. you could teach English as a reward

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇游记题材的记叙文。作者讲述了自己和妻子在土耳其旅行时的经历,并描写了土耳其共和国儿童节的特殊所在。

1. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第一段第二句话“Before we left, we were reminded of the difficulties of driving in Turkey.”可知,作者夫妇在去土耳其旅行前就被告知在土耳其驾车有困难,故选 B。
2. 选 C　细节理解题。由“We found the Turkish drivers to be very polite and well educated.”可知,土耳其司机讲礼貌、有教养,所以选 C。
3. 选 D　代词指代题。此处 He 指代前文所说的 a lucky kid,所以选 D。
4. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第一段的“We drove for 12 days along the Western Coast of Turkey and had no problems at all.”可知 A 项正确。

【语篇解读】 这是一篇说明文。感恩节马上就要到了,那么在这个节日该买什么礼物送给自己要感恩的人呢?不同的国家或民族有不同的感恩节形式和庆祝方式,赠送礼物的形式也不尽相同,美国人喜欢送化妆品,埃及人喜欢送 CD 或 DVD,中国人喜欢送月饼和水果,或给母亲送康乃馨等,犹太人感恩节的时候喜欢送灯、灯笼和丝绸。

5. 选 B　细节理解题。文章提到美国和埃及在感恩节的时候有游行,因此选 B。
6. 选 D　细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“silk is considered to be the ideal gift for this holiday”可知,应选 D。
7. 选 D　推理判断题。由第四段中的“it is becoming ... the Western Thanksgiving”可知,中国的年轻人更喜欢庆祝西方的感恩节。因此选 D。
8. 选 B　主旨大意题。本文讲述了几个不同的国家或民族在感恩节这天送什么礼物表示感谢,因此本文的主题是“各种不同的感恩节礼物”,故 B 项最适合作文章标题。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

This morning when I was walking in the street, I ~~see~~ saw a lovely baby. To my surprise, the baby's father was smoking with the baby right in ~~the~~ front of him. As is ~~know~~ known to all, second-hand smoke can ~~great~~ greatly harm babies. But many people pay little attention ∧ to second-hand smoke. In ~~much~~ many cases, fathers have to take care of their babies. Will they stop ~~smoke~~ smoking if they know second-hand smoke can do great harm to their children's ~~healthy~~ health? So ~~we~~ I do hope fathers will be educated in ~~what~~ how to take care of their children.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①to death ②to do ③for ④starving ⑤starvation
2. ①a strong belief ②hold ③in ④beyond belief ⑤believe ⑥believe in ⑦believe it or not
3. ①from ②赢得时间 ③体重增加 ④增加力气/权力/经验
4. ①一等奖;第一名 ②因……而获奖 ③为某人颁发奖品
5. ①for ②admiration ③钦佩地 ④admiring
6. ①for ②with/without ③permit ④to do ⑤doing
7. ①to sb. for ②for ③apology ④因(做)某事向某人道歉 ⑤接受/拒绝某人的道歉
8. ①in ②in ③借酒消愁 ④drowning ⑤drowned
9. ①to do ②使某人想起…… ③of
10. ①for ②doing ③原谅某人某事 ④不计前嫌

重点短语

1. ①of ②take one's place ③in ④替代某人;顶替某人
2. ① honour ②favour ③search ④place ⑤need ⑥charge ⑦praise ⑧case
3. ①掩盖某事 ②打扮某人;为某人化妆 ③as ④in
4. ①捉弄某人 ②out of ③into
5. ①into ②out ③up ④down
6. ①doing ②for ③of ④多么有趣呀! ⑤做某事很有趣。
7. ①over ②on ③out ④off ⑤in ⑥to ⑦down
8. ①失信;食言;失约 ②承认说错话;收回前言 ③和……说一句话 ④和……争论 ⑤总之 ⑥换句话说
9. ①out of ②lose ③catch ④take/have ⑤breath ⑥breathe ⑦breathless
10. ①up ②out ③aside ④down ⑤about

重点句型

1. either give them as gifts to friends or hang them in their houses
2. With the children at school
3. as though our team is going to win
4. It is obvious that
5. can make your study go to succeed
6. Seeing my father's driving away

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. The Spring Festival always reminds us of the family reunion.
2. There are all kinds of activities during the Spring Festival.
3. Children especially look forward to the Spring Festival.
4. It's also a good time for adults.
5. They can express appreciation, make an apology or forgive each other.
6. It is a pity that some of people can't turn up at such a great festival for a variety of reasons.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

The Spring Festival always reminds us of the family reunion, when there are all kinds of activities; as a result, children especially look forward to it. It's also a good time for adults, when they can express appreciation, make an apology or forgive each other. However, it is a pity that some of people can't turn up at such a great festival for a variety of reasons.

Unit 2 Healthy eating

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. diet 2. roast 3. ought 4. slim 5. raw 6. lie
7. customer 8. discount 9. balance 10. fry
11. curiosity 12. hostess 13. weakness 14. strength

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. balanced diet 2. ought to 3. lose weight
4. get away with 5. tell a lie 6. even though
7. with a discount 8. win . . . back

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. feeling very frustrated
2. Nothing could be better
3. Something terrible must have happened
4. could not have Yong Hui getting away with

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

competition different foods fat

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ.

1~5　BCDAD

Ⅲ.

1. 如果李昌不像往常那样到他餐馆里吃饭,那一定发生了很严重的事情。
2. 如果你每天来这儿用餐,我可以在两周内帮您减肥并让您的身体健康起来。
3. 在图书馆,王鹏惊奇地发现:他的餐馆提供的食物脂肪含量太高,而雍慧的餐馆提供的食物脂肪含量太低。
4. 即使顾客吃雍慧餐馆里的食物会变瘦,但他们摄取不到足够的能量来保持健康。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者与别人截然不同的爱好——喜欢吃冰箱里冷冻过的东西,并分析了自己喜欢这种吃法的原因。最后,作者建议大家也都来试一下。

1. 选C　推理判断题。由文章第一段中的"I prefer food just taken out from the freezer... often eat them that way."可推知作者喜欢吃冷冻食品。
2. 选A　细节理解题。由文章第二段第一句"I was a kid when I picked up the habit."可知A项正确。
3. 选D　推理判断题。由文章第三段可推知,我们吃冷冻的曲奇饼时可以慢慢地享受,反之,吃热的曲奇饼时我们会吃得快而不能好好地享受它们的美味。故选D项。
4. 选D　代词指代题。由前文信息"That's the point about frozen buttercream frosting ... when it's frozen ..."可知,画线单词it指代"frozen buttercream frosting",故D项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。文章主要就如何在假期里保持体重给出了饮食方面的建议。

5. 选A　细节理解题。根据第二段可知,假日是充满乐趣、品尝美食的快乐的日子,但是很多人担忧随之而来的体重问题,显然A项正确。
6. 选B　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"The idea is to enjoy the holidays but not to eat too much."以及倒数第四段中的"Better not have high-fat foods."可以看出,要想在假日快乐又不增加体重,最好别吃富含过多脂肪的食物。
7. 选D　推理判断题。根据常识可知蔬菜、水和热量不能阻止增加体重;结合最后一段"Don't let exercise ... can help burn off excess calories(多余的热量)."可知D项正确。
8. 选A　推理判断题。根据作者所提建议推理可知,许多人因为不能自我控制,假期过后增加了体重。所以选择A项。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,介绍了在外面吃饭时如何健康地饮食。

1. **解析**:设空处引导定语从句,修饰先行词people且在从句中作主语,故填who/that。
   答案:who/that
2. **解析**:设空处修饰形容词hard,故填副词extremely。
   答案:extremely
3. **解析**:give up意为"放弃,停止"。
   答案:up
4. **解析**:take time to do sth. 意为"花时间做某事"。
   答案:to read
5. **解析**:restaurant是可数名词且在此表泛指,故填a。
   答案:a
6. **解析**:information与list之间是被动关系,且此处表示一般情况,故填is listed。
   答案:is listed
7. **解析**:consider doing sth. 意为"考虑做某事"。
   答案:choosing
8. **解析**:whether ... or ... 意为"不管……还是……"。
   答案:or
9. **解析**:由an unhealthy可知,此处应填名词decision。
   答案:decision
10. **解析**:be pleased with sth. 意为"对某事满意"。
    答案:pleased

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. glaring　2. benefitting　3. sighed　4. digested　5. spied

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. by　2. with　3. down　4. to　5. about　6. on　7. of　8. at　9. from　10. Neither/Nor

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. such→so　2. help→helping　3. beneficial→benefit
4. 去掉 a　5. glared 后加 at

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要介绍了世界上最古老的大学之一——爱资哈尔大学。

1. 选 E　由该空前的“Today”和空后的“An important one . . . one thousand years ago.”可知,该空与上文是转折关系,又引出下文,E 项内容符合此处语境。
2. 选 D　由该空前的“A. D. 972”“A few years later”和空后的“Leaders . . . decided to create a school”可知,此处应填 D 项。
3. 选 A　由该空后的“For these teachers at Al-Azhar, they needed to think about what courses to teach and how to teach them.”可知,由于当时大学还是一个新事物,所以老师需要考虑教什么课程、怎样教的问题,故选 A 项。
4. 选 C　由该空前的“the new university interested scholars (学者) from around the world”可知,C 项内容符合此处语境。
5. 选 G　由该空前的“Al-Azhar is still an important university in the world”可知,G 项说法是对前面内容的补充。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。“我”在骑车去体育馆参加网球训练的途中,被一辆跑车撞到,幸运的是“我”的骨头没有受伤。通过这起事故,“我”意识到了自行车车道和注意行人的重要性。

1. 选 B　根据第三段第三句中的“my tennis coach”可以判断,“我”骑自行车到体育馆参加网球训练,故 B 项正确。
2. 选 A　根据该句中的“I crossed the street”可知,“我”穿过了街道;根据常识可以判断,此举是在信号灯的允许(permitted)下进行的,故 A 项符合语境。
3. 选 C　根据该句的语境并结合第一段第一句中的“been hit by a vehicle”可知,一位年轻的女士开着跑车撞到了“我”。C 项意为“撞击”,符合语境。
4. 选 D　根据该句语境可知,就像詹姆斯·邦德在非常危险的(dangerous)情况下那样,“我”从引擎盖上滚到了车的另一边。
5. 选 A　分析该句结构可知,空处在宾语从句中作状语;结合该句语境可知,你可能想知道,一个女司机怎么会如此粗心? how 表示“怎么,如何”,故选 A。
6. 选 B　根据该句中的“The truth is that the woman was on her phone while driving”可知,这位女士在开车时打电话。据此可以判断,她的注意力(attention)不在开车上。
7. 选 C　根据该句中的“believing that all my bones were undamaged in any way”可以判断,这是在对“我”的伤势进行评定。C 项意为“损伤”,符合语境。
8. 选 A　根据该句中的“believing that all my bones were undamaged”可知,“我”的骨头都没有受伤;据此可以判断,“我”站起身和那位女司机说话。A 项意为“站起身”,符合语境。
9. 选 D　根据上文可知,“我”被这位女司机开的跑车撞到;据此可以判断,这位女司机很害怕(scared),故 D 项正确。
10. 选 A　根据该句中的“After assuring her of my well-being”可以判断,在让她确信“我”身体没事以后,我们就分开(parted)了。
11. 选 B　根据上文可知,“我”被女司机驾驶的跑车撞到;据此可以判断,“我”扶起(Picking up)了“我”的破烂的自行车就上路了。
12. 选 C　根据第一段第二句中的“gym”可知,“我”骑车进了体育馆(gym),故选 C。
13. 选 D　根据该段最后一句中的“saying that now I know how the squirrels feel after a nice escape”,并结合该句“Nervously, I __13__ the car accident.”可知,紧张之余,“我”提到(mentioned)了这起事故。
14. 选 C　根据前一句可知,“我”提到了这起事故;结合该句“Everyone seemed to be far more __14__ than I was.”可以判断,他们似乎比“我”更加担心(anxious)。
15. 选 B　根据空后的“joked, saying that now I know how the squirrels feel after a nice escape”,并结合前一句他们似乎比“我”更加担心的描述可知,事实上,“我”甚至(even)开起了玩笑。
16. 选 D　根据上下文可知,在这起事故(accident)之后,“我”意识到了自行车车道和密切注意行人的重要性。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

17. 选 A　根据该句中的“so that they do not __18__ the same fate (命运) that I did”可知,现在“我”开车时总要密切注意(look out)骑自行车的人,这样他们就不会遭受(suffer)与“我”同样的命运。

18. 选 C　参见上题解析。

19. 选 D　根据语境可知,“我”现在开车总要密切注意骑自行车的人,同样(Also),对于所有的骑自行车的人和跑步者,他们应当注意来往车辆,因为一个小错误可能会导致(cause)一个不可原谅的错误。

20. 选 B　参见上题解析。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. ought to/should have given　2. mustn't/can't smoke
3. needn't have hurried　4. have to go　5. needn't buy
6. must have rained　7. ought not to speak　8. must come
9. ought to/should go　10. must have been

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. I have to attend an important class meeting
2. needn't have referred to it
3. you should remember
4. need someone to help me with my oral English
5. can't have gone to Beijing
6. oughtn't to/shouldn't have written

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。如果你对跑步这一老式的健身方法感到厌烦,或者你觉得这不是一个全面的健身方式,你可以尝试一下澳大利亚的健身爱好者肖恩·麦卡锡发明的“酷跑”这个新花样。

1. 选 A　细节理解题。由第一、二段可知,麦卡锡的“酷跑”是一种四肢着地的运动,目前在澳大利亚用“酷跑”健身的人数正在逐渐增加。

2. 选 B　推理判断题。由第三段中的“McCarthy says that crunning is a more complete workout because it involves the upper body as well.”及 Kim Baylor 所说的话“... any exercise that involves full body motions leaves the chance to develop a lot of strength.”可知,Kim Baylor 是赞同“酷跑”这个运动的。

3. 选 C　推理判断题。由第四段可知,Kevin Dean 说人类是直立行走,手腕的构造不同于脚踝,而四足动物在脚上有四个几乎一样的关节。因此他会认为“酷跑”不适合人类。

4. **解析**:选 C　细节理解题。由最后一段可知,健康专家建议在“酷跑”时戴好保护性手套以避免受伤,而且锻炼的强度应一步步逐渐增大。一旦脖子疼得厉害,应立即停止“酷跑”。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。过量饮水对我们的健康危害很大,我们应该避免过量饮水。

5. 选 A　推理判断题。本文主要是讲过量饮水对身体有害,而提到那个加州女人的故事是为了引出这个话题。

6. 选 D　推理判断题。由第一段中的“When she and other participants complained of... laughed at by the organizers.”可知,那些组织者并没怎么在意他们。

7. 选 C　段落大意题。本段主要讲过量饮水为什么对身体有害。

8. 选 C　细节理解题。由最后一段中的“But make no... your health over the long term.”可知,过量饮水从长远来看对健康非常有害。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

All of us know the old saying “Practice ~~make~~ makes perfect.” It tells us ~~unless~~ if we want to realize our aim, we should practice, and one day we will make it. It's easy to understand. Once I wanted to learn swimming. At first I found ∧ it difficult to control my body. I just sank into the water. I ~~feel~~ felt very frightened. Then I watched others who were good at ~~them~~ it and asked them the key to ~~succeed~~ success. I went to the swimming pool every day, learned from them and practiced. ~~A~~ One day, when my friend pushed me into the swimming pool, I ~~sudden~~ suddenly found that I could swim. How ~~exciting~~ excited I was! Now I can swim much ~~more~~ better than before.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①on ②balanced
2. ①keep ②lose ③between ④against/with/and
3. ①in/with ②out of ③好奇的 ④to do ⑤about ⑥curiously
4. ①打(……)折 ②with/at
5. ①up ②优点和缺点 ③is that ④strengthen
6. ①about ②about ③with about/on
7. ①in ②out of ③off
8. ①to ②within ③without ④to ⑤to ⑥limited ⑦limitless
9. ①for ②of ③of ④使某人或某物受益 ⑤from/by ⑥beneficial ⑦to be of benefit to . . .
10. ①with ②to do ③combination ④of ⑤with

重点短语

1. ①on ②by ③控制体重
2. ①with ②down ③over ④through ⑤across
3. ①善意的谎言 ②to ③in
4. ①谋生;维持生计 ②自食其力
5. ①on ②out
6. ①off ②across ③up ④out ⑤in
7. ①很久以前 ②过很久后才…… ③不久就……

重点句型

1. reading a story book
2. nothing could be more important than health
3. must have been very nice
4. could not have his son playing computer games
5. is so lovely that
6. Neither John nor Tom knows
7. is such an interesting book that

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. Here are some tips to keep healthy.
2. You need a healthy and balanced diet.
3. Don't eat the foods which contain/containing too much sugar and fat.
4. They will make you put on weight easily.
5. You should cut down the amount of them.
6. It is very important to form good living habits.
7. For the benefit of your health, it is necessary to have enough rest.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

Here are some tips to keep healthy. You need a healthy and balanced diet. Besides, don't eat the foods containing too much sugar and fat, which will make you put on weight easily. Therefore, you should cut down the amount of them. It is very important to form good living habits; at the same time, for the benefit of your health, it is necessary to have enough rest.

Unit 3 The Million Pound Bank Note

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. permit 2. spot 3. scene 4. seek 5. birthplace
6. envelope 7. wander 8. novel 9. account 10. stare
11. fault 12. contrary 13. penniless 14. businessman
15. unpaid 16. patience

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. bring up 2. make a bet 3. go ahead 4. by accident
5. stare at 6. account for 7. on the contrary 8. care about

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. found myself carried out to sea
2. I'd just about given myself up for lost when
3. The fact is that

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1. two rich brothers what would happen to a person Henry Adams was lost in London
2. four Henry, servant, Oliver and Roderick

Ⅱ.

1~5 DACBC

Ⅲ.

1. 事实上我靠做义工来挣船费,这就是我衣冠不整的原因。
2. 如果你们认为这是一个笑话,我不认为它很好笑。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文主要介绍了马克·吐温的两部作品及汤姆索亚日期间的一些活动。

1. 选 B　细节理解题。从第一段第四句“Twain grew up there and was fascinated with (使……入迷) life along the river . . .”可知 B 正确。

2. 选 B　推理判断题。第二段说全国汤姆索亚日期间会举办不同的活动,旨在颂扬这两部作品,由此推理是为了纪念这两部作品的作者马克·吐温。

3. 选 D　推理判断题。由第二段第四句“There's also a fence painting contest to see who can paint the fastest.”可推知,能在最短的时间内漆完篱笆的将获胜,故选 D。

4. 选 A　推理判断题。至今仍伫立在吐温孩童时期的家外的那片白色篱笆是用来说明句首结论的——“Although the story of Tom Sawyer is a fiction (虚构的事), it's based on facts.”,因为从上一段可知《汤姆·索亚历险记》中有与此相关的情节。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文,首先介绍了观鲸船产生的噪音对虎鲸之间的交流造成了困难,然后又介绍了观鲸旅游的盛行和对虎鲸之间交流方式的影响。

5. 选 D　主旨大意题。概括文章第一段可得出答案,观鲸船的噪音给虎鲸的信息交流造成了困难。

6. 选 B　细节理解题。由第五段可知,因为受噪音干扰,现在虎鲸“唱”的时间比原来长。

7. 选 C　细节理解题。文章倒数第三段有说明,虎鲸“唱歌”是为了交流捕食或繁殖信息。

8. 选 C　推理判断题。文章介绍观鲸船的噪音给虎鲸间的交流造成了困难,从文章最后的叙述看,虎鲸数量在下降,而科学家也不明白其中原因,因此显然作者对虎鲸的生存状况感到“担忧”。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。我们每个人都渴望健康,要想保持身体健康,我们需要吃好、定期锻炼,并养成良好的生活习惯。

1. **解析**:To stay healthy 是不定式短语作目的状语。
   答案:To stay

2. **解析**:especially 表示“尤其”。
   答案:especially

3. **解析**:前后两句之间意义上存在转折关系,用 but 连接。
   答案:but

4. **解析**:分析句子结构可知,“what our body needs”是宾语从句。
   答案:what

5. **解析**:stop doing sth. 表示“停止做某事”。
   答案:eating

6. **解析**:这里指的是吃太多后将会发生的事,故用一般将来时。
   答案:will become

7. **解析**:不定代词作主语时,谓语动词用单数。
   答案:knows

8. **解析**:at least 表示“至少”。
   答案:at

9. **解析**:空处所填单词在句中作介词 of 的宾语,且前面有形容词 great 修饰,需用 important 的名词形式。
   答案:importance

10. **解析**:空处所填单词与前面的 healthy 相并列,因此该空需用 energy 的形容词形式。
    答案:energetic

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. indeed　2. bowed　3. manners　4. dessert　5. rudely

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. in　2. as　3. have been received　4. in　5. that
6. genuinely　7. unbelievable　8. that　9. by　10. screaming

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. rag→rags　2. chance 后加 that　3. rude→rudely
4. for→to　5. manner →manners

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 “我”的爸爸曾经是业余的摔跤运动员和全国冠军,但被迫放弃了摔跤,他把所有的希望寄托在未出生的儿子身上,但是“我”的妈妈生的都是女孩。一天爸爸发现了“我”和妹妹身上的摔跤天赋,并开始对“我们”进行严格训练,最终“我”成为印度第一位取得参加奥运会资格的女子摔跤运动员。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

1. 选C　根据空处前一句“Therefore, he made a vow that his unborn son would realize his unfinished dream.”可知，他要让他未出生的儿子实现他未完成的梦；结合第二段第一句“He was about to give up hope when one day ... comments.”可知，他几乎放弃了希望；据此可以判断，“我”的妈妈生的都是女孩，所以父亲很失望，故C项符合语境。

2. 选A　根据空处后一句“We were required to do physical training early in the morning and have short haircuts to avoid lice.”可知，“我们”在清晨便要参加训练，必须剪成短发；据此可以判断，父亲的训练方法很残酷，故A项符合语境。

3. 选F　本段讲述了“我们”对于爸爸残酷的训练方式从不情愿到接受的心态的变化；根据空处后一句“We complained about him all the time.”可知，“我们”开始对父亲是抱怨、不理解的。故选F项。

4. 选B　根据空处后一句“As a result, I found myself losing every match at the international level.”和下文中的“After that, I turned to him for help.”可知，“我”在国际水平的比赛中总是失败，而上文中讲的却是“我”不断胜利，拿到冠军；由此可知“我”摒弃了爸爸教给“我”的方法，结果在每一场国际水平的比赛中“我”都输了，故选B项。

5. 选E　本段叙述了爸爸的话，结合空处前一句“I will never forget about father's instruction.”可知，“我”不会忘记爸爸的教导，并从全文来看，“我”的成功与爸爸是分不开的。故选E项。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。57美分能建造一所学校，你相信吗？本文中的小女孩用爱积攒了57美分，在爱心人士的帮助下，建造了一所学校。这让我们相信爱心能创造奇迹。

1. 选D　由下文可知，由于学校小、学生多，这个贫穷的小女孩被拒绝入校。turn away意为“不准……入内”，符合句意。turn up意为“露面”；turn out意为“证明是，结果是”；turn off意为“转弯”。

2. 选A　由下文及她两年终于攒了57美分可以看出她的家境非常贫寒。worn意为“破旧的”，符合语境。

3. 选C　介词by在这里表示触及或抓住人或物的某个部分。

4. 选C　得到了老师的帮助，小女孩深受感动。touched意为“受感动的”。

5. 选B　此处表示“大约两年以后”。some表示“大约”，用于数词前。any“任何的”；certain“一定的”；or so也表示“大约”，但一般用于数词之后。

6. 选D　由文章可知，小女孩家境非常贫寒，因此D项poor“贫穷的”，符合句意。

7. 选B　由第一段第三句以及空后的“who had helped their daughter”可知，这位老师是之前提到的帮助小女孩的那位好心的老师，kind-hearted意为“好心的”，符合语境。

8. 选A　小女孩去世了，她的父母请这位好心的老师帮忙安排后事。arrangement意为“筹备，安排”，符合句意。

9. 选D　此处指在挪动这个小女孩的尸体时，(他们)发现了一个破旧的钱包。

10. 选B　在表示报纸、信件或书面材料等上面的内容时，常用read或say来表示“上面写着，上面说”。

11. 选A　由文章可知，小女孩没有经济来源，这些钱是她从平时的生活中节省下来的。

12. 选C　小女孩家境贫寒，却想攒钱建更大的学校来帮助他人，教师被小女孩无私的爱心感动了。tearfully意为“含泪地”，符合语境。

13. 选D　由小女孩的事迹可知，小女孩的爱是无私的。unselfish意为“无私的”，符合语境。

14. 选B　由下文可知，这位老师决定募集善款来修建学校。

15. 选C　句意：一家报社听说了这件事后，将其发表。learn from意为“从……学到……”；hear from意为“收到某人的来信”；listen to意为“听……”。

16. 选A　句意：一个商人读了这个故事以后，主动提供了一块价值数千美金的土地。offer sb. sth.意为“主动为某人提供某物”。

17. 选A　状语从句中省略了he was，told在此表示被动，意为“被告知”。

18. 选B　house在此用作动词，意为“提供住处”。

19. 选A　先行词为the little girl，57 cents属于小女孩所有，因此选whose。

20. 选D　小女孩的57美分建造了这所非凡的建筑。remarkable意为“非凡的”，符合语境。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. what　what　2. if/whether　3. because　4. that
5. whose　6. that　7. why　8. how　9. what　10. how

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. it will be shown
2. what they want
3. whatever I think is right
4. where the secret lies
5. how the idea occurs to you
6. whether you would like to spend time with us

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文,讲述了幽默大师马克·吐温的故事。

1. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段第二句“But once a joke was played on him.”可知 C 项说法有误。
2. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第二段最后一句“... nobody and nothing could possibly make his uncle smile or laugh.”可知答案为 B。
3. 选 C　细节理解题。由第三段可知马克·吐温让年轻人带他的叔叔来听他的演讲,到时他会让他叔叔大笑。
4. 选 A　细节理解题。由第四段中的“But the old man never even smiled ... But the old man's face was still a blank.”可知马克·吐温没能逗笑这位老人。

【语篇解读】 世界范围内捕鱼的数量比报告中的数量要多很多,而这些虚假报告对经济和环境都造成了不好的影响。

5. 选 A　主旨大意题。根据文章第一段第一、二句“The amount of fish caught worldwide is much larger than has been reported. And that could mean serious problems for the environment and nations that depend on fisheries (渔业).”可知,本文主要阐述了关于捕鱼数量的虚假报告对环境造成了不好的影响。故选 A 项。
6. 选 D　代词指代题。it 为代词,指代前文,又根据 32 million 这个数字可推断出 it 指代第一句中的“The amount of fish caught worldwide”,由此可知选 D 项。
7. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二段二、三句“Countries report their industrial catches to the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. But they do not report other kinds of fishing.”可知,各国向联合国粮食及农业组织报告了他们的工业捕鱼量,但没有报告其他形式的捕鱼数量。故选 A 项。
8. 选 B　文章出处题。根据文章第四段第一句“Pauly told VOA that better estimates of the actual global catch will help ensure there will be enough fish in the future.”可知,保利在接受“美国之音”的采访时说了些话,由此可推断出这是一则新闻,故选 B 项。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Today is Mother's Day. I ~~hadn't~~ haven't seen my mother for two weeks already.

My mother is a doctor and always busy ~~on~~ with her work. When I was a child, my mother sent me ∧ to live with my grandparents, who lived in ~~the~~ a small village. When I was ~~older~~ old enough to go to ~~the~~ school, I began to come back to live with my parents. However, my mother was often ~~too~~ so busy that every day when she came back after work, I had fallen ~~sleep~~ asleep. I used to ~~hating~~ hate her, but now I can understand her. This afternoon ~~we~~ I gave her a call, saying, “Mom, I love you.”

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①on　②来到现场　③behind
2. ①doing　②to do　③into　④permitting　⑤permission
3. ①at　②up and down　③in
4. ①doing　②with　③on
5. ①认为某人……　②for　③for　④on　of　⑤on　⑥into

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

6. ①with ②at
7. ①寻找/追求某物 ②after ③out ④to do
8. ①on ②to ③to
9. ①单数 ②复数 ③to
10. ①to ②It's rude of sb. to do sth.
11. ①in ②有/没有礼貌 ③做某事没有/有礼貌

重点短语

1. ①forward ②down ③out ④about ⑤in ⑥back
2. ①out ②after ③without ④over ⑤through ⑥against
3. ①by chance ②by design
4. ①冒险做某事 ②碰运气 ③可能…… ④可能…… ⑤可能…… ⑥有机会做某事
5. 关于;至于

重点句型

1. found himself in a room
2. He had just arrived there when
3. The fact is that
4. It is well-known that
5. do hope
6. whenever you need it
7. whatever they want

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. This morning, I was walking in the street when I noticed a terrible scene.
2. A car knocked down a boy by accident and ran away.
3. I happened to spot the number of the car.
4. It was not long before the driver was caught.
5. He accounted for his behavior.
6. No one believed his words.
7. He was sentenced to three months' imprisonment.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

This morning, I was walking in the street when I noticed a terrible scene where a car knocked down a boy by accident and ran away. I happened to spot the number of the car; as a result, it was not long before the driver was caught. He accounted for his behaviour; however, no one believed his words. Finally, he was sentenced to three months' imprisonment.

Unit 4 Astronomy: the science of the stars

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. astronomy 2. system 3. theory 4. atom 5. globe
6. atmosphere 7. fundamental 8. multiply 9. oxygen
10. puzzle 11. unlike 12. violent 13. harmful
14. exist

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. solar system 2. in time 3. cool down
4. be fundamental to 5. lay eggs 6. give birth to
7. in one's turn 8. prevent . . . from. . .

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. What it was to become
2. so violent that
3. made it possible for life to develop
4. whether life will continue on the earth whether this problem can be solved

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1~5 ECBDA

Ⅱ.

1~4 CACC

Ⅲ.

1. 没有人确切知道地球是怎样开始的,因为它发生在很久以前。
2. 随后它变成什么没人确定,直到45~38亿年前,这团尘埃才慢慢地形成了一个固态的球体。
3. 更重要的是,随着地球的不断冷却,地球表面出现了水。
4. 所以,在未来的数百万年中,生命能否在地球上延续取决于这个问题能否得到解决。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文主要介绍了200多年前英国科学家哈雷以及他的发现。

1. 选C 细节理解题。由文中第三段中的"He figured out (解决,计算出) the orbits of some of the comets that had been observed by scientists."可知应选C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

2. 选 B　数字计算题。第五段中的“He decided that this comet would appear in the year 1758. There were 53 years to go before Halley's prediction could be tested.”这句话告诉我们:他预言彗星出现的时间是 1758 年,而这个预言还要经过 53 年才能验证,由此可以推断出哈雷做出这个预言的时间是 1705 年。

3. 选 D　主旨大意题。文章的中心就是哈雷以及他的发现。

4. 选 C　细节理解题。从文章首句可以看出 A 项错误;从第 1 题的分析中可知 B 项也错误;牛顿告诉哈雷彗星的轨道是椭圆形的,可排除 D 项。

【语篇解读】　本文是一篇科普说明文。文章对各种卫星的用途、卫星工作的状态以及人们对已损坏卫星的处理办法进行了解释说明。

5. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第一段和第三段首句可以看出,卫星可以传递天气预报信息、拍摄地球照片、传递电视图片等,但是没说为飞行员提供食物,所以选择 D 项。

6. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第三段内容可以看出,卫星之所以用和地球自转相同的速度绕地球旋转,是为了保持在一定位置上。显然 B 项正确。

7. 选 C　代词指代题。this 在此替代前文的“Sometimes we can see a satellite in the sky and it seems to stay in the same place.”故选 C 项。

8. 选 A　细节理解题。根据最后一段可以看出 A 项正确。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】　作者在文中告诉我们如何选择朋友以及如何对待朋友。

1. **解析**:空处为形式主语,真正的主语是空格后的不定式短语,故空格处填代词 It。
   答案:It

2. **解析**:先行词 person 指人,关系词在从句中作主语,故用 who/that 引导定语从句。
   答案:who/that

3. **解析**:空处在句中作表语,由此结合语境可知,形容词 valuable 符合题意。
   答案:valuable

4. **解析**:根据句意“我们应选择那些有优秀品质的人作为朋友”可知,空处填介词 as。
   答案:as

5. **解析**:avoid 后应该接动词-ing 形式作宾语。
   答案:making

6. **解析**:主语是动作的承受者,故空处应用被动语态。
   答案:be trusted

7. **解析**:根据句意可知,others 符合题意。
   答案:others

8. **解析**:in trouble 为介词短语,意为“处于困境中”。故填介词 in。
   答案:in

9. **解析**:空后为形容词的最高级,故空格处填定冠词 The。
   答案:The

10. **解析**:本句含有一个状语从句,结合句意“如果我们结交了一位好朋友(当我们结交了一位好朋友的时候)”可知,应用 if/when 作状语从句的引导词。
    答案:if/when

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. floated　2. gently　3. satellites　4. physicist
5. exhausted

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. out　2. with　3. through　4. for　5. as　6. up
7. longer　8. out　9. into　10. of

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. larger→large　2. Cheering→Cheer　3. up→out
4. into→in　5. out→over

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】　本文是一篇议论文。文章以“金钱”为切入点,主要讨论了是否应该取消现金的问题。

1. 选 E　空前提到现金在我们的日常活动中起重要作用,再结合第二段第一句中的“The idea first came up when he read a statistic report”可以判断,空格处应指但是有人认为应该取消现金。E 项承上启下,符合语境。故 E 项正确。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. 选 F　空前提到 Rogoff 读过一份货币流通的统计报告;空格后提到另一方面,一些涉及大量贩毒的边境地区需要大面额纸币,故空格处应介绍 Rogoff 从报告中获取的关于不需要大面额现金的信息。F 项“他注意到一些地区,像中东,几乎不需要 100 美元面额的钞票”,符合语境。故 F 项正确。

3. 选 A　该段介绍了大面额钞票的两种非法用途:非法获取高额利润和逃税。据此可以判断,空处应为 Rogoff 对此的看法。A 项“他强烈要求政府对此采取措施”承接上文,符合语境。故 A 项正确。

4. 选 B　根据空处上一句“The government don't know where it goes.”可知,政府不知道这些钱去哪了;据此可以判断,B 项“他们也不知道谁在使用这些现金”与上句相呼应,都是政府的表现。故 B 项正确。

5. 选 C　根据空处下一句可知,本段陈述的是对于现金的另外一个观点;据此可判断,C 项“也有人对现金有不同看法”,符合语境。故 C 项正确。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文为记叙文。圣诞节前夕,作者为一个癌症患者安排了一次做志愿活动的机会,为此感到非常高兴。

1. 选 C　根据“As the volunteer coordinator(协调人)”可知,作者负责协调工作。

2. 选 A　作者在工作的时候,突然电话铃响了。

3. 选 D　根据生活常识可知,首次给不认识的人打电话当然需要先做自我介绍。

4. 选 B　根据“the phone rang”可知,Kimberly 是在打电话。

5. 选 C　根据最后一段可知,Kimberly 的儿子 Jake 渴望得到参加志愿活动的机会。

6. 选 A　Jake 得了癌症,在家无事可做,如果他能获得一次参加志愿活动的机会,这将是一件令人欣慰的事。

7. 选 D　Jake 得了癌症,在家无事可做,他很想找件事做。

8. 选 B　根据“because there were no more positions”可知,作者不得不遗憾地说他为 Jake 找不到任何事做。

9. 选 C　参见上题。

10. 选 A　根据“__11__ I have to lift one more kid on one more horse, I may die.”可知,Mark 很疲倦。

11. 选 D　根据语境可知,该句意为:如果“我”再将一个小孩扶上马的话,“我”或许会累死。

12. 选 B　Mark 的工作太累人,他确实还需要一名志愿者帮忙。

13. 选 C　得知 Mark 需要志愿者,作者想到了 Jake,所以他说:“我想我知道一个人可以帮忙。”

14. 选 A　根据下文语境“Jake __15__ with his back to me on the platform.”可知,Jake 是帮 Mark 做事。

15. 选 D　Jake 背对着作者坐在平台上。

16. 选 B　另一个志愿者向作者挥手时,Jake 转过身来。

17. 选 A　过了一会儿,Jake 认出了作者。

18. 选 C　根据 Jake 说话的内容可判断他非常激动。

19. 选 D　Jake 感谢作者给了他这次工作的机会。

20. 选 B　根据“Mark says I'm doing a good job”及“and also”可推断出 Jake 的妈妈为他感到骄傲。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. Who　2. Whether　3. Where　4. that　5. It　6. what
7. Whoever　8. What　9. It　10. That

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. It is believed that
2. What impresses us most are
3. What I am going to tell you
4. What surprises us most is
5. What we need most are

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇科普说明文。在太空开拓人类新的生存领地一直是科幻小说的主题,也是人类一直希望实现的梦想。如今,美国的一部分科学家想把红色火星改造成蓝色的“生命天堂”。就这一提议科学家们展开了讨论。

1. 选 A　主旨大意题。由第一段可以看出,人们计划将火星变为一个小地球。后文就这一计划是否应该实施进行了探讨。故文章是围绕将火星变为小地球这一话题展开的。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. 选 C　细节理解题。由倒数第三段中的“... these microbes will be put in danger by the little earth project.”可知,莉萨博士反对该计划的原因是担心火星上的微生物会受到破坏。

3. 选 D　推理判断题。由倒数第四段可以看出,科学家在火星上发现了甲烷,而甲烷是生物排放出的一种气体。由此科学家认为火星上有生物存在。

4. 选 A　推理判断题。由倒数第五段可知,科学家对于能够在火星上发现生物非常有自信,因为欧洲和美国的机器人已经发现了水存在的证据。由此我们可推知,水是生命存在的重要因素。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇夹叙夹议文。作者的儿子 Tom 患有朗读困难症,所以学习不好,而纽约的高中要求学生通过五门考试才能毕业。作为母亲,作者想尽一切办法使 Tom 相信他自己可以做到。经过努力 Tom 终于通过了考试。

5. 选 B　词义猜测题。根据第一段中的“Mom, I got a 71 on the test. I did it.”并结合下文内容可推断,作者的儿子有朗读困难症,数学考了三次都没及格,这次他考了 71 分,通过了考试,故作者应该会感到非常激动,心怦怦直跳。故 pound 应意为“(心脏)剧烈地跳动”,即 beat wildly。故答案选 B。

6. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第三段中的“All that was standing in his way was this math test. He had taken it three times and did better each time, but he continued to fail.”可知,Tom 不擅长数学,考了三次都没有及格。故答案选 D。

7. 选 A　推理判断题。根据最后一段最后一句“For that one brief moment I knew, really, really, knew that everything we did to help our son achieve what he wanted was worth it.”可推断,作者对儿子最后通过考试很满意,也为儿子感到骄傲。故答案选 A。

8. 选 A　标题归纳题。纵观全文可知,作者的儿子 Tom 患有朗读困难症,所以学习不好,而纽约的高中要求学生通过五门考试才能毕业。作为母亲,作者想尽一切办法使 Tom 相信他自己可以做到。经过努力 Tom 终于考了 71 分通过了考试。由此可推断,是母亲的爱使 Tom 获得了成功。A 项符合文章主旨,适合做标题。故答案选 A。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

Charles is my ~~more~~ most unforgettable teacher. I ~~am~~ was an average student in high school and wasn't ~~interesting~~ interested in studying. However, I was quite enthusiastic about performing plays. After Charles knew my interest, he encouraged ~~us~~ me. He said that I had a gift for ~~perform~~ performing and suggested that I ~~made~~ make good use of my talent. People ~~usual~~ usually do well in the things they like, and it is really true.

Now I'm a professional actor. I succeeded because ~~of~~ Charles encouraged me a lot. I kept ∧ in touch with him through letters and phone ~~call~~ calls until he died in 2003.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①violently　②violence　③with　④by

2. ①to　②harm　③对某人有害　④harmless

3. ①in　②on　③There exists　④existence　⑤in　⑥into

4. ①in　②to　③about/over　④puzzling　⑤puzzled　⑥about

5. ①into/onto　②with

6. ①off　②through　③in　④up　⑤down

重点短语

1. ①终于,迟早　②及时

2. ①in　②by　③to do　④to do

3. ①制止……　②阻止……
　③保护……免受……伤害

4. ①on　②cheerful　③cheering　④cheers

5. 既然

6. ①away　②down　③in　④into　⑤up

7. ①over　②a

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重点句型

1. What we can't get
2. so hard that
3. makes it a habit to get up
4. Whether we will hold a meeting
5. as rich and full a life as
6. twice as much as
7. hungry and tired

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. There exist many heavy plants along the river.
2. Some have done great harm to the environment.
3. Last year, one of them exploded violently.
4. The local people got into the panic.
5. Hearing that some measures have been taken in time to prevent the pollution from getting bad to worse, they all cheer up.
6. There is a chance that these heavy plants will be moved next year.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

There exist many heavy plants along the river, some of which have done great harm to the environment. Last year, one of them exploded violently; as a result, the local people got into the panic. Hearing that some measures have been taken in time to prevent the pollution from getting bad to worse, they all cheer up. More importantly, there is a chance that these heavy plants will be moved next year.

Unit 5 Canada—"The True North"

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. continent 2. chat 3. scenery 4. harbour 5. measure
6. aboard 7. within 8. border 9. urban
10. surround 11. slight 12. eastward

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. rather than 2. be on a trip to 3. settle down
4. manage to do 5. catch sight of 6. have a gift for
7. all the way 8. be famous for

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. Rather than take the aeroplane all the way
2. Going eastward
3. some measuring over 90 metres
4. more fresh water than any other country

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1~5 BDECA

Ⅱ.

1~4 BDAC

Ⅲ.

1. 有人想在不到5天的时间里穿越加拿大,但是他们忘了加拿大从东海岸到西海岸共有5,500千米的事实。
2. 她们在学校就已经学过,大多数加拿大人居住在靠近美国几百公里以内的边境地带,加拿大的人口也只有三千万多一点儿。但是现在看到这么空旷的国家,她们很惊讶。
3. 她们穿过一个种植小麦的省份,看到了面积有数千英亩的农场。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文,讲述了加拿大人口的构成及城市的逐渐形成。

1. 选B 细节理解题。根据文章第一段最后一句"In the east people grew crops of beans, squash(南瓜), maize(玉米) and sunflower seeds."可知答案选B。
2. 选B 细节理解题。根据文章第二段前两句"The first Europeans to reach Canada... called Bjarni Herjolfsson was blown off course by a storm and he spotted a new land."可知,Bjarni Herjolfsson是最早来到加拿大的欧洲人。
3. 选D 段落大意题。文章最后一段第一句为该段的主题句。
4. 选A 标题归纳题。文章各段落主要讲述了加拿大人口的构成及城市的逐渐形成。综合来看,文章讲述了加拿大早期的历史。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者在加拿大蒙特利尔的经历。那里寒冷的天气、人们入冬时的服装、美食、著名历史景点等都给作者留下了深刻的印象。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

5. 选 C　细节理解题。根据该段中的“how well everyone dressed”可知,在作者看来,蒙特利尔的人穿着时尚,像杂志里的模特。

6. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第三段第一句话中的“... we were immediately walking ...”可知,作者和他的朋友迫不及待地想参观蒙特利尔。根据第四段中的“To hide from the cold ...”可以推知,作者并不适应那里的寒冷。根据第三段最后两句可知,蒙特利尔的人们非常注重着装。D 项文中未提及,故选 D。

7. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第五段中“But since the rest of Canada speak English, plenty of people were there to help.”可推知,作者及朋友在餐馆碰到的人非常友好且乐于助人。

8. 选 D　细节理解题。根据文章最后一段中的“Montreal is a city that sits between the past and the future ...”可知,蒙特利尔既有往昔的风采,也有现代的气息,由此可确定答案为 D。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文通过一位学生向老师送水的故事说明,无论是便宜的烟斗还是一条项链,我们都应该表示欣赏和感激,因为这份礼物包含深深的爱意。

1. **解析**:空处特指前面提到的 clear water。
   答案:The

2. **解析**:空处引导定语从句,指代先行词 an elder。
   答案:who/that

3. **解析**:据上下文语境可知使用动词的一般过去式。
   答案:presented

4. **解析**:修饰动词使用副词。
   答案:warmly

5. **解析**:“带着”愉快的心情回家。
   答案:with

6. **解析**:让“另外一名”学生尝一下。
   答案:another

7. **解析**:作伴随状语。
   答案:saying

8. **解析**:指代上文提到的 water。
   答案:it

9. **解析**:否定词加形容词比较级表示最高级含义。
   答案:sweeter

10. **解析**:两句之间为表示时间的逻辑关系。
    答案:when

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. pleased　2. schoolmates　3. terrified　4. misty
5. traditional

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. up　2. in　3. approximately　4. wealthy
5. to be invited　6. in　7. by/at　8. frosty
9. that　10. on

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. how→what　2. a→an　3. mixing→mixed
4. terrified→terrifying　5. at→in

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文就如何与别人有效交流提出了几点建议。

1. 选 G　本句起到承上启下的作用,空前一句表示“如果你不是这类幸运的人,也不用担心”,紧接着下一句应该表述“这里有一些如何与陌生人交流的几点建议”,故选 G 项。

2. 选 F　根据设空处后的“How is the wine?”和“Who do you know here?”可知,这里应是教我们怎么提出问题,与别人进行有效地交流,故选 F 项。

3. 选 B　根据设空处后的“I really like your purse. Can I ask where you got it?”和“You're really doing well in this. Can you show me how to do it?”可看出这些都是赞美的话,故选 B 项。

4. 选 C　根据设空处后的“Stick to light subjects like the weather, surroundings ...”可知,C 项中的“small talk”与此处的“light subjects”相呼应,故选 C 项。

5. 选 D　本段内容强调倾听的重要性,根据本空后一句表达“当你在思考接下来要说什么的时候,你就不会专心听别人讲话”,言外之意,我们不要等着机会去说话,而要专心去听,故选 D 项。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文为记叙文。Sharron 一蹶不振,Susan 用自己的亲身经历告诉她:追逐自己的梦想永远都不晚。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

1. 选 A　由上下文“It's too late for me”及“How old are you?”可知,Sharron 觉得自己太老了,不适合上学了。
2. 选 C　Susan 此处意指对方年龄大和手腕上的伤痕两个问题。
3. 选 B　追逐自己的梦想永远不晚。
4. 选 D　由上文“Let me tell you how I know.”及下文 Susan 讲的内容可知,她与对方分享自己的经历。
5. 选 D　由下文失去儿子的监护权和丈夫搬家可知,Susan 提及自己的离婚协议。
6. 选 C　“I was only nineteen and he felt I couldn't provide for them.”是 Susan 失去孩子监护权的原因。
7. 选 A　由 weeping 可知,丈夫带走孩子对 Susan 而言是沉重的打击。
8. 选 B　由下文前夫带孩子搬家可知,情况对于 Susan 而言更糟了。
9. 选 D　由上文“he felt I couldn't provide for them”可知,正如法官所预料的,Susan 勉强度日。
10. 选 A　服务员的工资仅靠小费。
11. 选 B　有一段时间,她的三餐都是牛奶和饼干。
12. 选 C　由下句中的 loneliness 可知,让 Susan 最难以忍受的是内心的空虚。
13. 选 C　由 the memory 可知,Susan 是在离婚 40 年后回忆往事。
14. 选 A　由“Sharron's eyes filled with tears”可知,Sharron 伸手安慰仍在痛苦中的 Susan。
15. 选 C　女儿离家上大学,Susan 觉得自己的生活又回到了原点。
16. 选 A　由上文“She became my reason for living”可知,生活中 Susan 一直找不到自我。
17. 选 B　由“I can do that.”可知,Susan 决定为实现梦想采取实际行动。
18. 选 B　Susan 的具体行动就是熬夜读书。
19. 选 D　Susan 直视 Sharron,揭示自己的努力成果来鼓励她。
20. 选 D　由文章开始对 Sharron 自我迷茫、手上有伤的描述可知,她认为生活没有希望,看不到未来。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. that　2. where/when　3. (should) share　4. whether
5. that　6. who　7. how　8. that/which

Ⅱ. 单句写作

1. whether she will believe us
2. that practice makes perfect
3. that I (should) start right now
4. that he is the best student in our class
5. that money is everything

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文介绍了加拿大的一些大学针对留学生的合作项目,该项目为留学生提供了工作机会。

1. 选 D　细节理解题。通读全文可知,第二段介绍了该项目的特点。根据第二段的第二句“During school years, students get to network with employers, gain internship experience in relevant fields, and earn academic credits that count toward their degree or diploma.”可知,该合作项目的主要特点是学生可以在大学期间就获得工作经验,故 D 项正确。
2. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第三段的第三句“Statistics show that nearly 30... to the Co-op program.”可知,数据显示,将近 30% 的外国留学生选择的专业都支持该合作项目;据此可以判断,文中提及该例旨在说明该项目越来越受到留学生的青睐,故 A 项正确。
3. 选 B　推理判断题。通读全文可知,本文主要介绍了加拿大的一些大学针对留学生的一种合作项目。该项目为留学生提供了工作机会。据此可以判断,本文与教育相关,可能来自网站上的教育版块,故 B 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。乘坐火车时,“我”发现了一个流浪汉,他衣衫褴褛,身上散发异味,乘客们避而远之。突然,他开始咒骂他周围的乘客。后来流浪汉被便衣警察带走,他不仅没有家,这一次还失去了自由。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第二段第三句“The center of the car had a few empty seats while both ends were crowded with people standing.”可知,车厢中部有一些空座位,而两头却挤满了站着的人;据此可以判断,“我”感到很困惑,故 B 项正确。

5. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第三段第三句“Occasionally he scratched himself and people looked at him as if he had committed a crime.”可知,流浪汉偶尔抓挠自己,人们看着他,好像他曾经犯罪了一样;根据第二段第三句“The center of the car had a few empty seats while both ends were crowded with people standing.”可知,车厢中部有一些空座位,而两头却挤满了站着的人;据此可以判断,人们不喜欢他,避免和他接触,故 C 项正确。

6. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第四段最后一句中的“As the officer walked the man out of the train”可知,警察最后带着这个流浪汉走下了火车,故 D 项正确。

7. 选 A　推理判断题。根据最后一段第二、第三句“If he didn't have a home, at least he had freedom. Now he has neither.”可知,如果他没有家,至少他还有自由,如今他两个都没有了。据此可以判断,他是一个生活的失败者,故 A 项正确。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

James wanted to have a bike, but he didn't want to ask his ~~parent~~ parents to buy one for him, because they didn't earn ~~many~~ much money. He decided to make money and buy one ~~for~~ with his own money. But how could ~~she~~ he earn money? He turned to his neighbor for help, ~~which~~ who paid him for washing her windows. That was ∧ the beginning of his part-time job. He worked every day after ~~finish~~ finishing his homework. Three months ~~late~~ later, he had enough money to buy a bike. He went to the bike shop ~~excited~~ excitedly. Then he rode ~~to~~ home proudly.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①with　②by/with　③surrounding　④surroundings
2. ①measures　②to　③by
3. 设法做
4. ①power/ability　②reach
5. ①with　②with　③up　④up with　⑤mixture
6. ①证实　②has been confirmed　③in
7. ①a　②by　③traditional
8. ①into　②of　③害怕……　④at/by
9. ①on/upon　②with　by/with　③impression　④on

重点短语

1. ①to (doing) sth.　②in/into　③settle　④settlement　⑤settler
2. ①at　②in/within　③of　④at　⑤of　⑥into
3. ①talent　②gifted　③gifted　④in /at
4. 在远处　①from　②at　③within　④(与……)保持距离　⑤at a distance　⑥遥远的;远处的;久远的

重点句型

1. rather than in the morning
2. Using your head
3. Time permitting
4. is larger than that of any other country
5. As far as I am concerned
6. thinking of the problem
7. that they will come to say goodbye to us

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. Visiting Canada had been our dream.
2. It was not until last year that we managed to make it.
3. We decided to take a plane rather than drive.
4. We went aboard in the evening.
5. At dawn, we were over Canada.
6. We caught sight of many lakes and mountains from a distance.
7. We were impressed greatly by its beauty.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

Visiting Canada had been our dream. However, it was not until last year that we managed to make it. We decided to take a plane rather than drive. We went aboard in the evening, and at dawn, we were over Canada, where we caught sight of many lakes and mountains from a distance. We were impressed greatly by its beauty.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

第二部分　阶段检测

单元质量评估检测卷(一)

录音材料：

Text 1

M：Hello, Linda. We're having a picnic this Saturday. Would you like to join us?

W：I'd like to, ①**but I work at a supermarket on weekends.**

Text 2

W：Did you like the play?

M：Not really. It's a dull one. ②**The acting could be better.**

W：To be fair, though, both the costumes and scenery are marvelous.

Text 3

M：Are you going to return to Dublin next week?

W：No. ③**I'm going to go back in two weeks.**

Text 4

M：Do you want to go to Hawaii?

W：Yes, ④**but actually I want to go to Hungary!** I am looking forward to seeing the beautiful scenery in fall there.

Text 5

W：Excuse me. I'm new here. Could you please tell me where I can find a bank near here?

M：Yes, ⑤**there is a bank right next to the mall.** It's about one hundred meters ahead.

Text 6

W：What's on TV tonight?

M：Oh, nothing much. ⑥**There's a talk show at eight for an hour.**

W：Oh, that's boring.

M：That's just what I think. And then there's a football game at 9:25. I want to see that.

W：Oh, no! Just a minute, what time does it finish? ⑦**That film is at 11:10.** I'd like to see that.

M：Well, the football game ends at 11:25.

W：You'll probably have to miss the last fifteen minutes then.

M：You'll probably be asleep by then, just the same as last time.

W：No, I won't! ⑧**I bought some coffee this afternoon.**

M：Well, it seems I will have to watch the game online.

Text 7

M：⑩**Hi, Kate, are you free tomorrow evening**?

W：⑩**Well, James, I guess I am. Why**?

M：⑨**I just got two tickets for the movie *Doom*** and was thinking of inviting you along for the show. Are you interested?

W：Of course, I am! Thanks! So, what time are we going?

M：Well, let's see. The movie starts at 8 p. m. We should get there at least half an hour early because there'll be a long line. ⑩⑪**I think I could pick you up at your house at 7, if that's OK with you.**

W：7 o'clock? I have an appointment till 6 p. m. Well, that's fine with me.

M：Okay, see you tomorrow at 7 then.

Text 8

W：⑫**The house we bought is very beautiful**. What luck!

M：Tell me about it.

W：Well, it's in a small town 20 miles south of the capital city. It looks quite new from the outside.

M：What about the inside?

W：Well, it has a nice living room, a dining room and two large bedrooms.

M：It sounds wonderful. ⑬**What about the kitchen**?

W：⑬**It's quite modern.** It has a new refrigerator, and a microwave oven. It also has many big drawers.

M：⑭**Do you have furniture yet**?

W：⑭**No. Tom and I are going shopping tomorrow.**

M：How about the price?

W：Well, it's quite expensive, 150,000 dollars. But we can pay some money every month. That's not too bad.

M：Pay some every month? Great! In that case, I want to buy one too; anyway, my house is over 30 years old.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Text 9

W: Guess what? I finally found a part-time job.

M: That's great. How long have you been looking for one?

W: For about a month. It's at the Great Western Bank.

M: What are you going to do there?

W: ⑯ **I'm going to work in the computer services department.** ⑰ **I will have to begin the work the day after tomorrow.**

M: Oh, right away, huh? What hours are you going to work?

W: ⑮**I begin working at 2:00 p. m. and finish at 6:00 p. m.**, and I have to work on Saturdays.

M: Sounds not bad. ⑰**Well, hope everything goes on well with your new part-time job next Monday.**

Text 10

Hello, listeners. ⑱**Welcome to Hengtong Hospital Radio.** ⑳**Before our music program at four, I'm going to repeat some of our hospital rules.**

The hospital can sleep 800 patients. There are on average 8 beds in one ward. ⑲**The visiting hours are in the afternoon from 2:30 to 3:30 and in the evening from 7:00 to 8:00.**

You can see the no smoking sign—we don't allow smoking in the wards, and the same goes for alcoholic drinks. I'm sure you understand why. However, if you do need to smoke, there are special areas where it is allowed.

You will find the radio switch on the wall near your bed, with your own headphones, if you want to listen. It is our own hospital radio wishing you a speedy recovery.

1. B　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. B　6. B　7. C　8. A　9. A　10. C　11. B　12. C　13. A　14. B　15. B　16. A　17. A　18. C　19. B　20. A

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇应用文。作者通过这封信向对方介绍了一些自己的情况,并表示非常高兴能和对方成为好朋友。

21. 选 D　推理判断题。由第一段中的"It is my wish that our letters will let us get to know each other and share parts of our lives."可知,玛丽和梅甘是刚刚结识的一对朋友,故选 D 项。

22. 选 D　段落大意题。梅甘在本段中主要谈论了自己对纽约这个城市的看法,故选 D 项。

23. 选 A　细节理解题。由第四段中的"I love reading too!"可知,玛丽和梅甘都喜欢读书,故选 A 项。

24. 选 B　细节理解题。由倒数第二段中的"My other favorite hobby is ice skating. In winter, I skate in Central Park. In the other seasons, I go to an indoor rink(溜冰场)."可知,梅甘一年四季都去滑冰,故选 B 项。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。从小患有神经系统疾病的 Sarah Hansen 不能走路,然而她却喜欢跳芭蕾。在老师的耐心教导和自己的努力下,她终于能够独立行走了。

25. 选 A　细节理解题。由第一段的"telling her ballet teacher that she would fall when she tried to walk"可知,当她走路时,她就会摔倒,这是她称呼自己为 weeble-wobble 的原因。

26. 选 D　推理判断题。由第二段的"But Hansen had a strong spirit and desperately wanted to learn ballet."和第三段的第一句可推知,她是一个意志坚定而且勤奋的人。

27. 选 B　细节理解题。由最后一段的"could move across the floor on her own two feet"和"she put her whole foot on the ground"可知,Hansen 能够自己走路了,她在走路方面取得的进步让她的老师和母亲喜极而泣。

【语篇解读】 本文为记叙文。圣诞节传统的起源是所有节日中最吸引人的,人们了解这些起源也是为了使圣诞节过得更美妙。

28. 选 B　推理判断题。由第一段可知,我们喜欢的任何圣诞节传统都可以追溯到历史上特定的由来,并且知道这些活动是如何产生的。由此可推知,这些传统都是建立在事实之上的。

29. 选 C　推理判断题。由第二段中的"... red decorated with white. When we see Santa's suit today, we're still seeing the two kinds of colors."可知,尼古拉斯第一批画像中穿着基督教主教的衣服——红色镶有白色的衣服。在如今圣诞老人的装扮中,我们看到的仍然是这两种颜色。

30. 选 B　细节理解题。由第三段中的"That's how the tradition of Santa filling stockings got its start."可知,提到三个穷苦女孩是为了讲述圣诞老人把礼物放进袜子这一传统的由来。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

31. 选 A　推理判断题。由倒数第二段可知,1890 年,百货商场圣诞老人盛行于美国,尤其是在波士顿的东海岸。世界各地的家长一起带着家人,坐着租来的旅客列车观赏这些圣诞老人。由此可知,圣诞老人于 1890 年开始流行。

【语篇解读】 本文主要介绍了中国春节的一些传统习俗在逐渐消失的现象以及人们对此现象的不同观点。

32. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第二段的第一句“Setting off fireworks was once the most typical custom of the Spring Festival.”可知,过去放鞭炮是过春节最典型的传统习俗,应该到处可见,故选 D。

33. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第四段的整体内容可推知,哈尔滨的一位居民所说的这段话是在感慨今昔过年的差异,故选 A。

34. 选 B　推理判断题。根据最后一段的“My family has been preparing for ...”和“On New Year's Eve, the whole family stays up to see ...”以及本段的整体内容可推知,张惠习惯和家人一起过春节,故选 B。

35. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第一段的最后一句“But many traditional customs accompanying the Spring Festival, however, have weakened in practice.”,并结合全文的整体内容可推知,本文主要讲述了中国春节的一些传统习俗在逐渐消失这一现象,故选 C。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文,主要介绍了快速有效的减肥方法。

36. 选 G　根据上文的“You know”及下文的“If you're trying to drop a few pounds fast, these interesting tips will make it easy for you to lose the weight quickly.”可推知,G 项“但是,你也知道大部分的节食和快速减肥计划并不像承诺的那样有效”符合语境,所以选 G 项。

37. 选 F　根据上文的“Having to look yourself in the eye reflects back some of your own inner standards and goals.”可推知,F 项中的“why you're trying to lose weight”与上文的“goals”相对应,所以选 F 项。

38. 选 A　根据下文的“Researchers find that the more frequently people sniff ... an average of 30 pounds each.”并结合本段小标题“Sniff a banana or an apple when you feel hungry”可推知,A 项“你可能觉得(这种行为)可笑,但是它却有效”符合语境,所以选 A 项。

39. 选 C　空处为本段的小标题,根据本段内容可知,本段主要讲述了清洗一些东西可以消耗大量的卡路里,从而有助于减肥,所以选 C 项作本段的小标题。

40. 选 E　根据空后一句“Studies find they encourage eating.”并结合本段的小标题“Stare at the color blue”可推知,此处表示与蓝色相比,其他的颜色对食欲的影响,所以选 E 项。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。文章对愚人节的起源作了简单介绍。在世界各地,人们用不同的方式来庆祝这个特殊的节日。

41. 选 B　由空后的“when and how”可以看出应用 know。没有人确切地“知道(know)”愚人节的来历。

42. 选 C　由后文的“One story ...”可知此处是在讲述愚人节的来历,故用 how 表示此意。

43. 选 A　story goes ... 为固定搭配,意为“据说……”。

44. 选 D　介词 in 与后文的“the same way”构成搭配。in ... way 为固定搭配,表示“以……的方式”。

45. 选 B　当初庆祝新年的方式与现在很像。由空后的从句可确定应使用 as 引导从句。as 意为“正如”。

46. 选 A　由前后语意可知表转折。由空前后的逗号可确定用 however。

47. 选 C　新年的时间由四月“改为”一月,这是时间的改变,故用 change。

48. 选 B　因为有的人没听说或不相信新年时间的改变,所以会“继续(continue)”在四月一日庆祝新年。

49. 选 A　others 与前文的“some”相对应,构成 some ... others ...,意为“一些……另一些……”。

50. 选 B　在愚人节的时候,人们试图让别人相信假的事情是“真的”。false 的反义词为 true。

51. 选 C　由常识可知,只有把纸鱼贴到“后背(back)”上,被捉弄的人才不容易发现。

52. 选 A　被捉弄的人后来会发现人们的把戏。discover 意为“发现”,而 find 强调“找到”。

53. 选 B　由后文可知,指着别人的鞋子说鞋带没系好是愚人节人们的普遍做法。usual 意为“通常的”,而 common 可指“常见的,普遍的”。

54. 选 B　人们捉弄别人的一种常见做法是“指着”别人的鞋子说鞋带没有系好。point“指着”。

55. 选 C　前文就人们在愚人节时所做的事情进行了列举。该句表示“不论是些什么样的把戏”。whatever 在句中充当表语。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

56. 选 A　由空前的“even”及空后的“newspapers, radio and TV programs”可知，即便是一些“严肃的(serious)”报纸、电台等也会在愚人节这天撒弥天大谎。

57. 选 A　后文举例说明愚人节时报纸、电台可能做的事情，语气并不十分肯定，故用 might。

58. 选 D　science report 指“科学报告”。

59. 选 C　空前后为一些严肃的报纸、电台等在愚人节可能做的事情。人们可能会这样做，也可能会那样做，or 表示选择。

60. 选 D　由 UFO 及空后的介词 on 可知此处表示“UFO 在一个岛上着陆”。land on“在……着陆”。

【语篇解读】　本文为记叙文，主要讲述了一位男子去酒吧喝酒时，总是点三杯啤酒，却只喝掉其中的一杯的故事。

61. **解析**：这里表示“当作者还是一个青少年的时候”。

答案：a

62. **解析**：这是一个发生在过去的动作，故用一般过去时。

答案：ordered

63. **解析**：啤酒是喝这个动作的承受者，故这里需用被动语态。

答案：was drunk

64. **解析**：drank 是动词，需用副词修饰。

答案：quietly

65. **解析**：作者问那个男子为什么点三杯啤酒却只喝一杯。

答案：why

66. **解析**：have an agreement 意为“达成一致意见”。

答案：agreement

67. **解析**：介词 of 后应用 we 的宾格 us，us 指代那位男子和他的两位兄弟。

答案：us

68. **解析**：surprised 意为“惊讶的”。

答案：surprised

69. **解析**：talk with sb. 意为“跟某人交谈”。

答案：with

70. **解析**：give up 后面接动名词。

答案：drinking

短文改错

Dear Robert,

How time flies! We haven't seen each other for a year. ~~What~~ How are things going at the moment? You once ~~ask~~ asked me what I would do after the College Entrance Exam. I'd like ∧ to tell you about that now. Firstly, I'll travel abroad to broaden ~~your~~ my horizons. Secondly, I ~~never~~ plan to learn to drive. Thirdly, I want to take ~~the~~ a course to improve my oral English. ~~Beside~~ Besides, I want to take part in some social ~~activity~~ activities. Don't you think it sounds ~~meaningfully~~ meaningful? I'm looking forward to ~~hear~~ hearing from you soon.

Best wishes!

Yours,

Li Hua

书面表达

One possible version:

Dear Jack,

Thanks for your e-mail. I'm glad to tell you something about China's Spring Festival.

As you know, the Spring Festival is the most important festival in China, just like Christmas in the west. It falls on the last day of lunar year and lasts until the Lantern Festival.

Before the festival comes, people clean and decorate their houses to welcome the new year. On New Year's Eve, people usually get together to watch annual Spring Festival Gala Evening on TV while eating delicious food. During the festival, people go from house to house to pay a New Year visit to their relatives and friends.

As a teenager, I like the Spring Festival very much because I can get lucky money from my parents and relatives and enjoy myself with my friends as well.

How do you like the Spring Festival? I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Yours,

Li Hua

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元质量评估检测卷(二)

录音材料:

Text 1

W: I heard John had passed the lawyer's test.

M: Really? He has bent over the desk for nearly two years.

W: Yeah, ①**time sees what he has been rewarded.**

Text 2

M: Did you watch the weather report on TV?

W: Yes. ②**It's going to be windy and rainy for the next four days.**

M: That's too bad.

Text 3

W: So, what're you going to do this Saturday?

M: I'm going to the concert with my wife on Saturday and ③**on Sunday we're going to the Rock Beach with our friends.**

Text 4

M: Oh, something is burned in the kitchen?

W: Oh, my dear! I forgot about the bread in the baker! Look, it must be burnt!

M: Well, ④**we will have nothing for the breakfast.**

Text 5

M: Now, could you describe the accident in detail?

W: Yeah, ⑤**I started immediately when the light turned green, but this man ran across the street before my car.**

Text 6

W: Welcome to Unique Hotel. Can I help you?

M: I'd like a room for the night.

W: Would you like a single room, a double room or a room for three?

M: Oh, ⑥**a single room please.** Can I pay by check?

W: Sure, fill in this form please.

M: Need my student card number?

W: No, ⑦**just your address and telephone number.**

M: OK, here is the form.

W: Very well, here is your key to room 212.

M: Thank you!

W: Have a good stay!

Text 7

M: ⑧**What are you reading**?

W: ⑧***The Travels of Marco Polo.*** It's the most interesting book that I've ever read.

M: Oh! What lovely pictures!

W: Yes. Look, this is Venice. It's a beautiful old town in Italy, and Marco Polo was born there. ⑨⑩**In 1271, he and his father and uncle left Italy and arrived in China after four years.**

M: What a long journey!

W: Yes. They first travelled by ship and then travelled along the famous "Silk Road".

M: They stayed in China for a long time, didn't they?

W: Um... seventeen years. And then they had a really difficult and dangerous journey home. ⑩**Finally they got back to Venice in 1295.**

Text 8

M: Hurry up, Jane. We'll be late.

W: I am hurrying. I can't move any faster.

M: It's always the same. We can never get anywhere on time.

W: Right! I'm ready, Bruce. But I can't do everything, you know.

M: Well, we'd better be off. We're already late.

W: Oh, no! It's absolutely pouring. We can't go out in that.

M: Come on! It's only a shower.

W: A shower? I'm not going.

M: Well, you've got an umbrella, haven't you? Use that. ⑪**Anyway, it's only five minutes' walk to the Britons' house.**

W: It might be, but I left it in the office.

M: That wasn't very clever of you, was it?

W: But we could use yours, I think.

M: We can't. ⑫**I left it on the bench in the People's Theatre a week ago.**

W: Oh, really? You are impossible!

M: ⑬**Well, we can't stand here all night.** We're late enough as it is.

W: I'm not going out in that.

M: ⑭**I'd better call for a taxi.**

W: Yeah, you'd better, hadn't you?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Text 9

W: ⑮**I started to dream seriously about being a singer when I was five years old.** I did my first show when I was five years old in my brother's wedding. After my singing, everybody started to clap their hands. And I thought, "What a wonderful life!" I wanted that.

M: How did you meet Rene?

W: Actually he says he discovered me, but it's not true. I discovered him. What happened is he was a manager; he was a singer himself many years ago in Montreal. ⑯**My parents at the time had a little piano bar.** And on weekends, while people were drinking, I was singing. My mom sent the tape to Rene. We waited and he called to say he was very interested in meeting me. I was 12.

M: And he was 26 years old, right?

W: Exactly. And I went with my mom to his office. And he said, "Could you sing in front of me?" And I started to sing, and then I looked at him; ⑰**he had tears in his eyes.**

Text 10

Now, the weather forecast.

Southern Europe will, once again, get the best of the weekend weather, so if you are going traveling this weekend, Spain would be a good place to visit. The temperature there will be thirty-four degrees Celsius. ⑱**In Greece and southeast Italy, you can expect bright sunny days** and temperatures of up to thirty-two degrees Celsius. Much of France, Holland and Germany will be cloudy with occasionally rain and the highest temperature will be around twenty-two degrees. ⑲**Scotland and Northern Ireland will have heavy rain for much of the weekend** and the temperatures will drop to seventeen degrees. ⑳**Across most of England, the weather will be cloudy but mainly dry with sunny periods.** And when the sun comes out, the temperatures could rise to twenty-three degrees.

1. A　2. B　3. C　4. A　5. A　6. A　7. C　8. C　9. C
10. A　11. C　12. B　13. C　14. A　15. B　16. C
17. A　18. B　19. A　20. A

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇应用文。文中四人分别表述了自己最想学习的下一种语言并给出了理由。

21. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第二段中的"it could be very useful in different job situations"可知,在不同的工作场景中法语都非常有用。由此可推测,正是因为法语的使用频率很高,所以 Bryan 想学法语。

22. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第三段中的"it's quite similar to Spanish, so I don't think it would be too confusing."可推测,因为 Georgina 会西班牙语,所以她认为和西班牙语很像的意大利语应该不会很难学。

23. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第一段中的"... the vast amount of vocabulary the German language has. So I think it'd be really difficult but a fun challenge."可知,Elena 明明知道德语的词汇量很大,学起来会很困难,但仍然想去尝试学德语,并认为这是项很有趣的挑战。由此不难看出,Elena 是个不畏困难的学习者。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。文章对未来人会变成什么样子进行了分析和想象。

24. 选 B　主旨大意题。由第一段可知,本文主要介绍未来人类的外貌可能会出现的变化。C 项只是其中的一个方面。

25. 选 D　细节理解题。由第二段最后两句可知,人类将更多地使用大脑,最终大脑变大,前额变大,故答案选 D。

26. 选 A　细节理解题。第五段指出人类的头发可能会消失,因为"... it does not serve a useful purpose any longer.",即头发失去作用。

27. 选 B　推理判断题。从人类身体变化可以看出,经常使用的,如大脑、手指将变得发达,而不常用的如头发、四肢会退化。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。晚睡有害健康,因此我们一定要尽量早一点睡,这样才能保持身体健康。

28. 选 B　推理判断题。由第二段中的"The findings suggest that sleep disruption ... negative thoughts."可知,睡眠不足可能会让你变得悲观。

29. 选 B　词义猜测题。由第三段画线部分前后的"Too little sleep tends to leave people feeling bad-tempered and stressed."以及"The result is more misunderstandings with those around you."可推断,画线部分是指"发怒"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

30. 选 D　细节理解题。由最后一段中的“Research suggests that the less sleep you get, the more likely you are to be overweight.”可知,你睡得越少,越容易超重。故选 D。

31. 选 A　主旨大意题。由文章内容可知,本文围绕晚睡的危害展开。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了什么是物联网——物联网指把各种物体与信息传感设备相结合形成一个巨大网络,其目的是方便用户识别和管理。

32. 选 A　段落大意题。第二段是对“what types of data might they actually send?”的解释,而第三段进一步解释了物联网的功能,这些都是对物联网如何运转的介绍。

33. 选 B　推理判断题。由倒数第二段中的“owners of the Model S sat back while the company performed an ‘over the air’ wireless update”可知,汽车车主只需要坐着等待就可以享受维修升级服务,故该事例说明了物联网的便捷性。

34. 选 A　观点态度题。由最后一段中的“Someday soon, people's lives might become a lot more efficient and convenient thanks to the IoT.”可知,作者对物联网的未来充满了希望。

35. 选 D　标题归纳题。本文是对物联网的介绍——物联网指把各种物体与信息传感设备相结合形成一个巨大网络,其目的是方便用户识别和管理。D 项中的 connected 一词正好说明了物联网把各种物品和网络连接起来的这一特性。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇议论文。本文谈论的是人们认为的幸福实际上并没有给人们带来幸福,作者就如何才能得到真正的幸福提出了自己的观点。

36. 选 C　根据上文中的“physical conditions”及下文中的“good standard of living . . . nice clothes”可知,C 项“我们通过努力掌控我们身边美好的物质条件来获取幸福”与上文相呼应,与“that is”后面的解释也一致。故选 C。

37. 选 F　根据语境可知,很多时候当我们拥有了良好的生活标准,实现了我们想要的目标,拥有了漂亮的房子、车子、衣服时,我们可能就认为这是幸福的关键所在了。F 项“我们可能会认为这就是幸福的关键了”衔接上文,并与下文构成转折,符合语境。故选 F。

38. 选 B　根据语境可知,此处分析了不快乐的人的心理。根据“because they have not obtained their goals”可知,许多人不快乐是因为没有达到目标,and 连接和前面并列的内容。B 项“他们没有拥有生活中想要的”也是人们不快乐的原因,并且和下文联系紧密。故选 B。

39. 选 G　上文提到,拥有了良好物质条件的人仍然感到不幸福,没有达到目标的人也感到不幸福,此处作者给出他们感到不幸福的理由,因为“他们没有意识到如何获得快乐”。由此可知,G 项与上文衔接紧密。故选 G。

40. 选 E　上文提到,本文传递的信息就是要让你明白,你的欲望会告诉你,在生活中要看重什么。由 however 可知,后面的内容应与前面的叙述形成对比,所以 E 项“这时这些欲望不应该左右你的幸福感”符合语境。故选 E。

【语篇解读】 本文为记叙文,讲述的一是位原本在理发店发脾气的小女孩在被一位老人表扬之后开心起来的故事。

41. 选 B　由下文多次出现的 sad 可知,小女孩因为某种误会在“哭泣(in tears)”。

42. 选 C　由上句“I didn't pay special attention to her.”可知,对待小女孩的所谓的“中间儿童综合症”,作者“几乎没有(little)”耐心。

43. 选 D　由“stopped our car”可知,他们待车停下来以后“下车(get out)”。stand up“站起来,经得起”;move on“交换工作/班级”;turn out“结果是”;get out“离开,逃跑,出去”。

44. 选 A　由下文“trying to pull herself together.”可知,小女孩“不情愿地(unwillingly)”跟在家人身后。

45. 选 B　由“followed us”可知,小女孩走在最后,比其他人“落后(behind)”几秒钟。

46. 选 C　由下文其随后要出门可知,老人刚刚“理完(finish)”发。

47. 选 A　由下文“with his wife holding him up on his right side”可知,老人是“走着(walk)”来到小女孩身旁的。

48. 选 B　老人看着小女孩的“眼睛(eye)”讲话。

49. 选 C　由本空前后的“You look sad, sweetie.”及“beautiful”可知,老人说:这么“漂亮的(beautiful)”小女孩是不应该伤心的。

50. 选 A　由“My sweet baby gave him a smile. Setting against her pink hat, her shining eyes. . .”可知,她明亮的眼睛“从来没有(never)”像今天这样美过。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

51. 选 D　此处 take a deep breath 是固定搭配，意为“深吸一口气”。
52. 选 B　由上下文语境可判断老人应该是向小女孩眨眼。
53. 选 A　由“He had to cross her path again”可知，老人理完发要出门，不得不经过小女孩旁边，所以她应该被安排坐在“门(door)”边。
54. 选 D　由上文“He looked her in the __48__ and said”可知，老人是第二“次(time)”看小女孩。
55. 选 B　由“He handed her a dollar bill.”可知，老人拿出来的是他的“钱包(wallet)”。
56. 选 C　由“for it was not any of my business”可知，此处指作者忘记了老人对其小孩“说(say)”了些什么。
57. 选 A　分手之际老人“祝愿(wish)”小女孩在今天随后的时间过得快乐。
58. 选 D　老人的善举给作者留下了深刻的“印象(impression)”。
59. 选 B　由“her dollar's whereabouts”可知，小女孩一晚上在“询问(ask)”这一美元放在哪儿了。
60. 选 C　此空应指“felt its magic”，即作者知道他也感受到了这一美元的魔力，故用 did。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文，讲述了作者的一次生活经历，启迪读者：给予和索取是相互的。

61. **解析**：hardly . . . when . . . 意为“一……就……”，为固定用法，故用连词 when 引导时间状语从句。
答案：when
62. **解析**：say hello to sb. 意为“向某人问好”，故填介词 to。
答案：to
63. **解析**：此处是过去分词在句子中作表语，修饰人。
答案：surprised
64. **解析**：根据语境可知，此处表示“陌生人”，应用名词形式 stranger，又因 stranger 是可数名词，故用复数形式。
答案：strangers
65. **解析**：根据“at least that was what I understood”可推知，老人说的方言很不同寻常。
答案：unusual
66. **解析**：固定搭配 a handful of 意为“一把……”，故填不定冠词 a。
答案：a
67. **解析**：explain 和主句谓语动词之间没有连词，故空处应用非谓语动词，且和句子主语 he 之间构成逻辑上的主谓关系，故用现在分词形式 explaining。
答案：explaining
68. **解析**：根据“I would never have tasted those lovely cherries”可知，空处表示对过去情况的假设，故用过去完成时；此处表示“如果我没有那样做，我将永远不会品尝到这些好吃的樱桃”，应用否定形式。
答案：had not done
69. **解析**：分析句子结构可知，此处应用 which 引导非限制性定语从句，在从句中作 had 的宾语。定语从句的先行词为 cherries。
答案：which
70. **解析**：修饰形容词应用副词，故填 generally。
答案：generally

短文改错

When I was a teenager, I dreamed of becoming a writer. However, after I told my ~~friend~~ friends about my dream, most of them laughed at me, ~~tell~~ telling me it was out of my reach. I was really ~~upsetting~~ upset after I heard those words. But I ~~choose~~ chose to believe in myself. I didn't give up and kept writing. I knew it was difficult on ~~a~~ the way to success, but ~~we~~ I never gave up. I'm a best-selling writer now. I want to suggest those ~~which~~ who have dreams ~~to~~ believe in themselves. As long ∧ as you don't give up, your dreams will come ~~truly~~ true one day.

书面表达

One possible version:

I'm sorry to learn that you are upset about being overweight recently. I think you should stop taking weight-loss pills in no time because they are harmful to your health. Besides, you need to eat a healthy diet to recover your strength. There are many other ways to lose weight. For example, jogging is quite a popular form of exercise. You may do it in the morning or after supper. Another way is that you can go to the gym regularly, which is also an effective way of losing weight and keeping healthy. In a word, if you insist on exercising, you are sure to have an attractive figure and stay slim and healthy.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元质量评估检测卷(三)

录音材料:

Text 1

M: This model of the computer is very nice. How much is it?

W: ①**It cost $600, but now we have a fifteen percent discount.**

Text 2

M: Look at those koalas.

W: Wow, I'm amazed at how funny they are.

M: ②**I'm glad they can sleep on the trees and so funny keeping us from going away.**

Text 3

M: Hello, this is Rooney speaking. I have something important to discuss with you, Miss Kerry. Could I see you this morning?

W: Ur . . . I have an appointment at that time. ③**You can come to my office this afternoon.**

M: ③**That's OK.**

Text 4

M: Hello, Customer service. How can I help you?

W: ④**I don't know what's wrong with my wash machine.** Sometimes it works well, and sometimes it refuses to work.

Text 5

M: Excuse me. How much is this digital camera?

W: It's 978 dollars.

M: ⑤**It's too dear for me.** Do you have a cheaper one?

W: Yes, what about this one?

Text 6

M: Excuse me. ⑥**I think you've taken the wrong seat.**

W: Sorry, but here is my boarding card. It says 7A.

M: Oh, right, but I asked for a window seat.

W: Yes, so did I. What's the number of your seat?

M: Wait a minute. Oh, ⑦**it's 12A.**

W: So you are in the seat behind me, I think.

M: Oh, yes. Sorry about that.

Text 7

M: Ah. It is you, Mary. Come in.

W: Thanks, David.

M: Do make yourself feel at home. I am very glad that you come to visit me. Do you like coffee or tea?

W: ⑧**Thanks. Coffee, please.** I've just dropped in to thank you. ⑨**I am very grateful for your organizing last weekend's trip to the seaside for the old folk.**

M: That's very kind of you. I'm glad that they all seemed to enjoy it. They laughed, swam and played games, even some old ladies played with water.

W: They certainly did. Everything went well without any problems. In fact, I don't think you could have done it better.

M: I'm not sure about that, there were one or two things that could have been improved.

W: ⑩**As far as I'm concerned, it was a great success.** So thank you again.

Text 8

W: I met Betty on the street.

M: What is she doing these days?

W: ⑪**She has just got back with John from a trip to Mexico.**

M: They did? So what did she say about the trip?

W: Oh, they had a lovely time. She said we'd really enjoy it if we were there, too.

M: Did you ask how the weather was?

W: ⑫**It seems it was rather cool in Mexico City**, but nice and warm along the coast.

M: Did she say where she stayed?

W: She told me, but I don't remember.

M: Well, did she say the hotels were crowded?

W: Yes, she said they were. They always are at this time of year, so ⑬**she suggests we make our plans as soon as possible.**

M: Well, we'd better do some checking. Do you still have that guide book?

W: Yes, here it is.

Text 9

W: Hello! May I speak to Mr. White, please?

M: Mike White speaking.

W: Hello. ⑭**This is Alice Green, John's neighbor.**

M: Hello. What can I do for you?

W: ⑰**Well, John said he's been taking piano lessons from you for two years, and I wonder if I can learn from you, too.**

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

M: I don't think that's a problem. Have you had any musical experience before?

W: Well, ⑮**when I was a college student, I spent about half a year learning to play the guitar.** But that was almost ten years ago.

M: Good. In that case we don't have to start from the very beginning.

W: Then can I go with John to your next class?

M: I don't think so. All the people in that class have studied with us for about two years, and they come on Sunday mornings. But you can come to another class, on Saturday evening or Sunday afternoon.

W: ⑯**Saturday evening is better for me.** See you then.

Text 10

Joe Jones was born in 1931. ⑳**As a boy, he had a dream of becoming a doctor.** ⑱**But in 1948, when he was 17, he had to work to help support his family.** Joe worked in construction on the railroad, and served in the army for over ten years. Then he worked in his hometown of Philadelphia for twenty years. But he still kept his dream of going back to school. In 1979 at the age of 48, Joe decided to make his dream come true. He finished high school and became a student in the Community College of Philadelphia, where he took all the math courses he could. In 1981, after a degree at the Community College, ⑲**he was admitted to study computer in the University of Pennsylvania.** In 1986, Joe completed his work on his master's degree. ⑳**At the age of** 56, **Joe was studying for his doctor's degree. His dream was coming true.**

1. A　2. B　3. C　4. B　5. C　6. C　7. B　8. B　9. C　10. A　11. B　12. A　13. C　14. C　15. C　16. A　17. B　18. A　19. C　20. B

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇应用文,主要介绍了四个夏令营的时间、收费标准、主要活动内容及联系方式等信息。

21. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第三则信息中的"Pickering College has an exciting ESL summer camp for students aged 12 ~ 18 who want to learn English"和"call 905 – 175 – 8900"可知 D 选项正确。

22. 选 D　细节理解题。综合四则信息可知,"DEEP Summer Academy"的时间长度是 11 天,与题干的"the shortest camp"相符合。所以 D 选项正确。

23. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二则信息中的"provides the best of both canoe (独木舟) adventures and in-camp activities."可知,选项 A 与题干的"the experience of adventure"相符合。所以 A 选项正确。

24. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第一则信息中的"... for students to help ensure their futures."和第四则信息中的"We provide highly motivated high school students from across the world with the opportunity for advanced study..."可以推断,二者都对学生的未来发展(development)有帮助。所以选项 C 正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。文章叙述了刚刚大学毕业就去秘鲁的偏远山区做志愿者的 Blair 和父母在机场告别时的情景以及他们内心的感受。

25. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"A friend from college was in Africa as a volunteer for Peace Work, which had inspired Blair to devote the next two years to helping others."可知,Blair 大学时的一个朋友在非洲做志愿者的行为激励了 Blair 决定去帮助别人。故选 B。

26. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二段第一句"The flight would take her to Miami, then to Lima, then by bus for three days into the mountains, into another century."和文章关于机场送行的描述可知,这一家人正在机场等飞往 Miami 的航班。故选 A。

27. 选 D　推理判断题。根据第三段中的"'Are you sure this is what you want?' had been asked for the hundredth time."和第五段"Nora, her mother, bit her lip and nodded and kissed her once more. 'Please be careful,' she said because she couldn't stop saying it."中父母向女儿告别时的表现和所说的话可推知,他们很担心女儿但理解她所做的决定。故选 D。

28. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第三段最后一句"Then, the first announcement was made, the one asking those in first class to come forward."及下一段 Blair 的父亲所说的"I guess we'd better go"可推知,Blair 乘坐的是头等舱。故选 C。A 项在原文中已提到,不用推断,故排除。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇夹叙夹议文。作者的邻居是一位聋哑姑娘,但她却能用小提琴演奏出美妙的乐曲。作者通过这个故事告诉我们:有志者,事竟成。

29. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第四段中的"It was unbelievable that a girl who was deaf and dumb could play such marvelous music."并结合全文内容可知,作者的邻居就是这位聋哑女孩,她听不到敲门声所以无法回应。故 C 项正确。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

30. 选 A　推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“However, no matter what you suffer, believe in yourself and strive. You can succeed.”可推知,最后一段主要表达的是“有志者,事竟成”。故 A 项正确。

31. 选 D　写作意图题。根据第一段并结合最后一段内容可知,本文旨在告诉读者作者从邻居——聋哑女孩 Rita 那里得到的启示。故 D 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇科普类说明文,主要介绍了一种可以上门为顾客送比萨的机器人。

32. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二段中的“LIDAR, a laser-based sensor technology similar to the one used in self-driving cars, enables DRU to detect and avoid obstacles . . .”可知,LIDAR 的功能是使 DRU 察觉并避开障碍物。故 A 项正确。

33. 选 B　词义猜测题。根据画线词所在句中的“fit up to ten pizzas”可以判断,此处指该机器人最多可以盛放十个比萨,还有单独的冷藏区放饮料,故画线词应意为“容纳”,与 B 项意思相近。故 B 项正确。

34. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第三段最后一句“This not only ensures that they pick up the right pizza, but also prevents the pies from getting stolen.”可知,这是为了防止顾客拿错比萨。故 B 项正确。

35. 选 A　推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“According to Domino's, the DRU still needs much testing, which the company believes could take up to two years.”可以判断,DRU 仍有待改进。故 A 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。吃得过多是导致肥胖的主要原因之一,那么如何才能避免吃得过多呢?

36. 选 D　D 项中的“Frequent overeating, unwanted weight gain”与上文的“overweight, overeating”呼应。

37. 选 F　由本空后一句中的“the quantity of food”的提示可判断选 F 项,即吃之前就应决定自己应该吃多少。

38. 选 G　本空后的 This 指 G 项的“take deep breaths in between”,且该选项中的“if you are full”与上下句呼应。

39. 选 E　吃饭时不要看电视,而是坐在餐桌上专心吃饭,由此逻辑可判断选 E 项。

40. 选 A　由本空后的“Waiting for too long before eating”可判断,此处意为一开始感觉到饿就要吃,而不能等到太饿的时候才吃。

【语篇解读】 本文为夹叙夹议文。一头平时温柔的大象突然变得暴躁起来,为什么呢?因为像人一样,它也需要交流,需要理解。

41. 选 D　由本空前的“gentle”和本空后的“almost attacked the man”可知,这头大象突然变了。

42. 选 B　由“attacked the man who cleaned his cage”可知,在马戏团的孩子们被吓到了。

43. 选 C　由下文“We must kill him”可知,大象的主人决定杀死大象。

44. 选 A　由“He sold tickets to 45 Bozo's execution.”可知,大象的主人决定举办一个行刑展示会。

45. 选 D　由后文有人让大象的主人停止行刑可知他卖票让人目睹大象被行刑。

46. 选 B　由“three men rose to aim their guns at the animal”可知,准备工作已经做好,只等开枪的指令了。

47. 选 C　由下文“he isn't a bad elephant”可知,此人认为没有必要杀掉大象。

48. 选 A　大象的主人决意要杀死大象,所以他说在大象杀人之前杀死大象。

49. 选 D　由下文内容可判断,此处意为向大象主人证明大象不是坏大象。

50. 选 B　由“After some moments of discussion”可知,讨论之后,大象的主人终于同意放此人进去。

51. 选 A　由下文“upon hearing the man's words.”可知,此人进了大象的笼子之后就开始与大象讲话。

52. 选 C　原本大象是粗暴的,听了此人的话以后就平静了下来。

53. 选 B　由“carefully putting him back”可知,大象的动作很轻柔。

54. 选 D　此人出了笼子之后,门随后就关上了。

55. 选 B　此处应指大象由原来的温柔变得暴躁这一问题。

56. 选 C　由“Bozo needed someone who could speak his language”的提示可判断。

57. 选 D　由“that you find someone to come in sometimes and talk to the elephant”可知,此处是在向大象的主人提建议。

58. 选 C　此空代指“find someone to come in sometimes and talk to the elephant”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

59. 选 A　由“When people understand what you understand, you're speaking their language!”的提示可判断。

60. 选 B　交谈之中相互理解是真正交流的开始，由此可判断选 B 项。

【语篇解读】　本文主要讲述一位名叫 Anna Mary Robertson 的老奶奶在 76 岁时才开始学画画，并成为了美国最著名的艺术家之一的故事。

61. **解析**：前面说很少有人在 76 岁时还想开始一份新工作，后面说美国的一位著名艺术家就这么做了，前后是转折关系，故填 but。

答案：but

62. **解析**：横线后面可以理解为一个时间状语从句，表示当她年龄太大而不能从事农场工作时她转向画画。故填 when；横线后面也可以理解为她转向画画的原因，故也可填 because。

答案：when/because

63. **解析**：固定短语：be crazy about“为……疯狂”，about 是介词，后跟动词-ing 形式。故填 painting。

答案：painting

64. **解析**：此处修饰前面的谓语动词 painted，应用副词。故填 carefully。

答案：carefully

65. **解析**：由下文中的“then began to sell her works for a little money.”可知，她先只是画画来取悦自己，故填反身代词 herself。

答案：herself

66. **解析**：“ 66 were hanging in a shop.”是定语从句，空处所填词引导定语从句并在从句中作主语，先行词是 works，且先行词前面有 best 修饰，故填 that。

答案：that

67. **解析**：分析句子结构及句子时态可知应用一般过去时，故填 bought。

答案：bought

68. **解析**：show“展览”，是可数名词，此处是单数形式，故填 a。

答案：a

69. **解析**：introduce ... to ...“把……介绍给……”，故填 to。

答案：to

70. **解析**：空处所填词引导非限制性定语从句并在从句中作主语，先行词是 Grandma Moses，故填 who。

答案：who

短文改错

What a long winter vacation! I ~~stay~~ stayed at home doing nothing except homework every day ~~as~~ like a robot. One day, an idea occurred to me, “Why not ~~to~~ find a part-time job to learn something new?” The next morning, after visiting many ~~shop~~ shops, I was lucky enough to find one in ∧ a small but pretty cake shop. When a tired-looking old man came in to buy a cake, I ~~immediate~~ immediaely helped him ~~sat~~ sit down in a chair and then brought him the cake. After he paid for ~~them~~ it, I said thanks to him. He looked so happy that he praised me with a ~~satisfying~~ satisfied smile. From this, I learned: “Be good to others ~~or~~ and they will be good to you.”

书面表达

One possible version:

Today, I am going to introduce to you a novel. This novel is called *The Million Pound Bank Note* written by Mark Twain. Through humorous and sarcastic language, Mark Twain successfully described a fortuitous adventure of Henry Adams, a poor American lad/landing in London. Two rich men in London had a bet on him and wanted to see what would become of him a month later if they gave him a million pound bank note which couldn't be cashed. A month later, Henry wasn't starved nor arrested, but became a millionaire. What's more, he even won the love of a pretty lady. This is a brief introduction to the story. Hope you will enjoy reading this representative work of Mark Twain.

Thank you!

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元质量评估检测卷(四)

录音材料:

Text 1

W: ①**I'm so disappointed that the coach is rude to his players while practicing.**

M: What's more, he is always shouting at them with dirty words.

Text 2

M: Did you give Williams a call to come and fix the heater?

W: I called him again and again, ②**but got no reply from him.**

Text 3

W: Excuse me. How can I get to the National Museum?

M: Take a No. 12 bus and ③**get off at the City Hall and you can see it opposite.**

Text 4

M: How do you like the novel by Shilfred Hilton? It's not bad, is it?

W: ④**Well, to be frank, I don't think it's worth reading at all.**

Text 5

M: You look pale, what is wrong with you?

W: You see, the final exam is coming. ⑤**I've been worried about my spoken English these days. I am afraid I will not pass the exam.**

Text 6

M: Mondays are terrible. Our timetable is filled with difficult subjects.

W: Like what?

M: Well, like English, French, Geography and Biology in the morning, followed by Math in the afternoon.

W: ⑥**What's your favorite day of the week**?

M: ⑥**Oh, Wednesday, without doubt.** ⑦**We have an easy morning, just Art and Music, followed by P. E. all afternoon.**

W: That sounds nice.

Text 7

W: What are you looking for?

M: My cigarettes.

W: Well, they are not here. ⑧**They are in the dustbin.**

M: In the dustbin? Why?

W: ⑩**Because there is cigarette ash on every carpet in the house.**

M: I don't drop ash on the carpets.

W: Oh, yes, you do. I know because I clean them. ⑨**Anyway cigarettes are a waste of money.**

Text 8

M: Welcome to City Taxis. Where would you like to go?

W: To the Ordway Theater. It's on 57th and Main.

M: All right, get in.

W: Could you tell me how much this will cost? I only have a twenty.

M: That will be plenty. ⑬**It shouldn't be more than $10.** Are you in a hurry?

W: I am, in fact. ⑪ ⑫**I have a ticket for the 8 o'clock show.**

M: Well, ⑪**you've got 15 minutes.** I'll try my best to get you there on time.

W: Thanks.

M: No problem.

Text 9

W: What are we having for supper tonight?

M: Beef, pork, salad and potatoes.

W: ⑭**Is there any chicken? It's Tom's favorite.**

M: Is he coming?

W: Yes. He has come back from summer camp, so he's coming with his parents.

M: What does Mike like best?

W: I guess he likes beef. ⑮**It's already five o'clock. They'll be here in half an hour.** Will you have prepared everything by then?

M: No. You can have a conversation with them in the sitting room while I'm making the meat. Supper will be ready by six o'clock.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

W: OK. Oh, do we have orange juice in the fridge?

M: Yes. I bought two bottles this morning. ⑯**But Jenny likes coffee.**

W: Don't worry. ⑯**I'll go and prepare some in twenty minutes.** ⑰**Honey, I do wish I could give you a hand, but I am such an awful cook.**

M: Don't worry. I can make all the dishes.

W: Then I'll help set the table.

Text 10

My name is Julie ⑱**and I'm a nurse.** I work in a school to make sure that children are healthy and happy and able to learn. I work with parents, teachers, family doctors, health care and many others to offer advice and support to families on things like healthy eating, difficulties with sleep and behavior. I enjoy my job because I love being with children. They don't feel sorry for themselves for long when they're not well. ⑲**They're honest about how they feel and fun to be with.** When children are ill, or when they're sad because something's wrong at home, it makes me sad, too. But there's usually something I can do to help. ⑳**If I can't help, I know lots of people who can.**

1. A　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. C　6. B　7. A　8. C　9. B
10. A　11. A　12. C　13. A　14. C　15. B　16. C
17. B　18. B　19. A　20. C

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,主要是向游客推荐了四个新西兰的著名旅游景点。

21. 选 D　推理判断题。根据 Fiordland National Park 部分第一段最后一句"Being able to come back and forth in its deep bay attracts most of the visitors."可推断出,在这个公园乘船游览可能是最令人印象深刻的体验。故选 D。

22. 选 B　细节理解题。根据 Rotorua 部分第二段"Rotorua is also the best area in the country to experience and learn about Maori Culture."可判断出,如果你对民间习俗感兴趣,你可以去 Rotorua 体验和学习。故选 B。

23. 选 C　细节理解题。根据最后一段可知,游客在那里可以停留在 Tasman Glacier 的顶部。故选 C。

24. 选 D　细节理解题。根据 Fiordland National Park 部分第二段中的"The area has some of the world's great walks including the world famous Milford Track ...", Abel Tasman National Park 部分第二段中的"The popular Abel Tasman Walk is a great way to see this park.", Rotorua 部分第一段中的"The surrounding area contains plenty of native bushes and some famous walks."和 Mt Cook National Park 部分第一段中的"Walks range from a two hour walk to difficult tracks suitable for experienced mountaineers only."可判断出,这四个旅游景点的共同之处在于都有很著名的徒步旅行路线。故选 D。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇新闻报道。上海将近 60 名数学老师将于秋季赴英国分享他们的教学方法、帮助学数学困难的学生、培训数学老师来提升英国学生的数学水平。

25. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第一段最后一句"An accompanying economic analysis said that a lack of maths skills cost the UK 20 billion pounds per year."可知,数学技能的缺乏给英国经济带来了严重后果。故 B 项正确。

26. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第三段第二句"They have a can-do attitude to maths—and I want us to match that, and their performance."可以判断,是因为他们对数学教学有积极的态度。故 C 项正确。

27. 选 A　细节理解题。根据最后一段倒数第二句"As part of our long-term economic plan, we are determined to drive up standards in our schools and give our young people the skills they need to succeed in the global race."可知,提高数学水平有助于年轻人具备全球竞争力。故 A 项正确。

28. 选 D　标题归纳题。通读全文可知,文章主要讲述了上海近 60 名数学老师将于秋季赴英国分享他们的数学教学方法、帮助培养学数学困难的学生、培训数学老师。D 项"中国老师为英国学校带来数学技巧"最能概括本文大意,适合做标题。故 D 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文主要论述了孩子们应该在四岁时就开始接触莎士比亚的戏剧,建议孩子在上初中之前就开始学习莎士比亚的作品。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

29. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段提到的“小孩子四岁时就应该开始学习莎士比亚的戏剧”以及第二段提到的“学生们在上中学之前就应该开始学习莎士比亚的课程”可知,前两段均在鼓励学生尽早接触莎士比亚的作品,故选 C 项。

30. 选 A　句意理解题。画线部分句意为:孩子们对莎士比亚失去兴趣是因为他们在学校受教育的方式以及缺少机会去看莎士比亚戏剧的现场表演。因此说明“孩子们学习莎士比亚需要学校的指导(guidance)以及观看演出的机会”,A 项“适当地引导孩子学习莎士比亚是必要的”符合句意,故选 A 项。

31. 选 D　细节理解题。根据最后一段第一句“Tamsin Greig, the actress, who won an Olivier Award for her performance in Shakespeare's *Much Ado About Nothing* ...”可知,她曾经出演过莎士比亚的戏剧,故选 D 项。

32. 选 A　标题归纳题。纵观全文,本文主要论述了孩子们应该在四岁时就开始学习莎士比亚的戏剧,虽然在初中时莎士比亚戏剧为必修课,但是建议孩子在上初中之前就开始学习莎士比亚的作品,全文主要提倡“Teach children Shakespeare at an early age”,即在早些时候就开始教孩子们学习莎士比亚的作品,故选 A 项。

【语篇解读】　本文主要介绍骑行旅游时在骑行距离、地理形势、饮食、住宿四个方面的建议。

33. 选 B　细节理解题。根据小标题 Distance 下面的“For many, 80 ~ 100km a day will be the most suitable distance to aim for ...”可知,80km 到 100km 对大多数普通的骑行者而言是最适合的,故选 B 项。

34. 选 C　细节理解题。根据小标题 Geography 下面的最后两句“A long ... that the most scenic routes often come from hilly terrain.”可知,沿着山路骑行比沿河骑行更加艰难,但是最美丽的风景路线常常来自山区地带,即在山区骑行具有挑战性,但也是十分值得的,故选 C 项。

35. 选 D　文章出处题。文章主要介绍骑行旅游时在骑行距离、地理形势、饮食、住宿四个方面的一些建议,与旅游话题息息相关,很有可能出现在旅游杂志(a travel magazine)上,故选 D 项。

【语篇解读】　本文为说明文。无论我们怎样努力想要变得聪明,生活总会以其独特的方式教给我们一些重要的人生经验。

36. 选 F　生活以独特的方式教会我们许多人生经验,尽管起初我们可能会受伤,但我们从中会学到许多东西。F 项“at first we are hurt”与本空后“learn the hard way”呼应。

37. 选 C　C 项中的 it 指 lying,本空与下句都是 lying 的坏处。撒谎会使自己失去对自己的信心,也会使他人不再信任自己。

38. 选 G　本空是下句的前提。生活当中有些人、有些事对我们非常重要,我们离不开他们,但生活就是这样,有时我们必须把他们放在一边,继续前行。

39. 选 A　本空为本段的主旨。A 项与“to err is human”含义相同。

40. 选 D　本空承上启下,指出幸福是万事万物的核心,幸福应该是发自内心的。如果你心中不快乐,一切都会变得没有意义。

【语篇解读】　本文为记叙文。作者与女儿发生口角,而后向妻子请教。妻子的办法是:先确认问题,再说该为此做些什么,然后主动提出帮助。

41. 选 C　由“But this time, her project involved much sand.”可知,女儿正在做一个项目。

42. 选 B　由“I had just walked into my daughter's room as she was ...”可推断,该空指作者刚走进女儿房间看到的景象。

43. 选 D　由“it wasn't nearly enough”可知,尽管她把塑胶铺在地板上,但明显不够。前后为转折关系。

44. 选 A　因为塑胶不够,所以沙子漫到了地板上。

45. 选 C　由随后女儿所讲的话可知,她是在为自己辩护。

46. 选 B　由上一句“she responded angrily”的提示再结合本空前的“more”可判断选 B 项。

47. 选 D　由“she responded angrily”可推知,女儿很生气,所以是在吼叫。

48. 选 A　由“she couldn't admit her mistakes”可判断,他认为女儿做错了事。

49. 选 C　由“My fear translated into more anger”的提示可判断选 C 项。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

50. 选 B　由“thinking of the future: what would her life look like if she couldn't admit her mistakes?”可推断，作者认为承认错误很重要。

51. 选 A　由“She said something that I felt disrespectful to me and I __52__ my voice.”可推断，父女俩发生了争执。

52. 选 C　因为女儿对父亲出言不逊，所以作者也提高了声音。

53. 选 D　争执之后两人的心情都很不好，作者希望这样的争执从来就没有发生过。

54. 选 B　参见上题解析。

55. 选 C　由“I asked her how I should . . .”可推断，此处指方法。

56. 选 A　由下文“That's really a great way to deal with it”可推断该空选 A 项。

57. 选 B　妻子扮演作者，而将作者当作女儿在进行对话。

58. 选 D　由“There's a lot of sand here”和“before it destroys the floors”可判断，此处指应将地上的沙子打扫干净。

59. 选 C　由“There's a lot of sand here”可推断，方法的第一步是先确认问题。

60. 选 A　由“how can I help”可推断，方法的最后一步就是主动提供帮助。

【语篇解读】 本文为记叙文。Kierman 在参加环球航海比赛中，开始注意到海洋污染。于是，他组织成立了 Clean Up Sydney Harbour，并取得了巨大的成功。

61. **解析**：该空所填单词在句中作 raced in 的宾语，需用 compete 的名词形式。

答案：competitions

62. **解析**：该空表示泛指，important 是以元音音素开头的单词，因此该空用 an。

答案：an

63. **解析**：to clear away rubbish 是不定式短语作目的状语。

答案：to clear

64. **解析**：关系代词 which 指代先行词 event，引导非限制性定语从句，并在从句中作主语。

答案：which

65. **解析**：spend time doing sth. 表示“某人花时间做某事”。

答案：improving

66. **解析**：这里指的是活动规模一年比一年大，故用比较级。

答案：bigger

67. **解析**：“In 2002”是具体的过去时间作状语，谓语动词用一般过去时。

答案：cleaned

68. **解析**：“Inspired by the success of his project”是过去分词短语作状语，分词动作与逻辑主语 Kierman 之间是动宾关系。

答案：Inspired

69. **解析**：with the help of . . . 表示“在……的帮助下”。

答案：With

70. **解析**：该空所填单词在句中修饰谓语动词，需用 rapid 的副词形式。

答案：rapidly

短文改错

Dear Sir,

My name is Li Hua. I'd like ∧ (to) take the chance for the Two-week Eco-travel Round Australia. I'm a senior two student of 17 in Xi'an. I have a great many ~~of~~ hobbies, such as music, drawing or (and) playing chess. Especially I'm fond of sports and travel. That's because (why) I'm quite strong and healthy. Australia has long been my dream countries (country) to visit. There're plenty of interesting plants and animals in that magic country, which were (are) what I want to learn personal (personally). The travel will for sure help increase my knowledge of protect (protecting) the environment and broaden your (my) horizons. It may be very tired (tiring), but I still apply for the travel.

Yours,

Li Hua

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

书面表达

One possible version:

Dear Editor,

I'm a senior high school student. It's reported that in China many children in mountainous areas still can't go to school because of poverty. Last week, our class held a discussion about how to help them to go to school and live a happy childhood.

Here are our suggestions. First, some old textbooks and clothes can be collected and sent to those children so that they can be reused by them. Second, it's also very important to appeal to more people and social organizations to help and care for those poor children. As far as I'm concerned, we should save some of our pocket money and give it to those children in need. Above all, we should give them respect, never looking down upon them because they are poor.

We'll really appreciate it if you can, through the *English Weekly*, increase public awareness of improving the poor children's living conditions and call on more people to help them.

Yours sincerely,

Li Hua

单元质量评估检测卷(五)

录音材料:

Text 1

M: How long do you allow your kid to watch TV?

W: ①**My child is only allowed to watch up to an hour a day.**

Text 2

M: Victoria, why are you so hurry now?

W: I'm told that a patient has just arrived. He was badly hurt in a traffic accident. ②**I have to operate on him at once.**

Text 3

M: Good afternoon. Is Mr. Wallace there?

W: No, he is not in the office. ③**He's out to have a meeting. I'll be glad to take a message.**

M: Well, thank you, but I'll give him another call later.

Text 4

M: ④**It was beautiful yesterday morning and I thought the sunshine was going to continue.**

W: So did I. Unluckily, I got caught in the rain in the afternoon when I came back from work.

Text 5

M: I'm asked to take the youngest there.

W: ⑤**Alice is one year younger than Eric. And Eric is two years older than Jack.**

M: Oh, I see.

Text 6

M: Where have you been, Kate?

W: I've been at the garage for the last two hours.

M: What happened? Did you have an accident?

W: No, nothing happened. ⑥**But we haven't had the car checked since February.** It's needed an oil change for a long time.

M: I know. Have you gotten the car back?

W: No. They've worked on it since four thirty, but they haven't finished it yet.

M: Well, when can we get it back?

W: ⑦**I'll pick it up on Friday.**

M: That's good. Then, we'll have it for the weekend.

Text 7

W: Hi, Mark. Are you in town for another job interview?

M: Yes, ⑧**I'm hopeful this time.** I've just finished my second interview with this company.

W: That sounds great. How many people are they interviewing?

M: ⑨**They interviewed 16 the first time, and now four of us were chosen to go back for this interview.** So, you know, twelve failed in the first interview.

W: Well, I hope it goes well. John and I would love it if you came back to this area to work, because ⑩**we are friends.**

M: I would, too.

Text 8

M: Judy, John asked me to talk to you.

W: I don't want to hear his name any more.

M: Will you just let me tell you his story?

W: I'm not interested. ⑪**He had promised to meet me in the restaurant, but he never appeared.** I don't want to see him again.

M: But, Judy, ⑫**his car broke down.**

W: There is a telephone there.

M: That's the problem. He tried to call, but he couldn't get through. Do you believe me?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

W：OK. I will give him a chance. I'm going to be late for work. ⑬**I'll meet him at ten to six in the square this afternoon.**

M：Thanks. He will be really happy. And I promise he'll be there on time.

Text 9

M：Good morning, John Blare speaking.

W：Good morning, Mr. Blare. My name is Kate Brown. ⑭**I am calling you about the typist's job you advertised.**

M：Oh, yes. Have you ever been a typist before?

W：Yes. I have worked in a publishing house. My job was typing then.

M：Fine.

W：Could you tell me what the working hours are?

M：Well, basically, we work for 38 hours every week. The company is open from 8 : 30 to 4 : 30, Monday to Thursday. ⑮**Friday is closed earlier, at 2:30.**

W：Thank you. And what is the pay for the basic working week?

M：$428. If you work overtime, there will be more. Would you like to come and see me? What about tomorrow at 10:30?

W：10:30 tomorrow. That would be fine.

M：Do you know the address?

W：482 Lowland Road, Kent Street. Is that right?

M：Yes. ⑯**I will see you tomorrow morning then.**

W：Thanks. Bye.

Text 10

In American high schools and colleges, ⑰**the last day of the school year is graduation day.** The Students who finish their last year in the school will graduate. ⑱**The graduation ceremony is often held in the school gymnasium.** The people who come to watch the graduation are teachers, parents and friends of the graduates. Those students who will graduate will wear long robes and caps with square tops. ⑲**The graduate who has the best record in school will make a speech.** The school principal and other officials will also make speeches. Then each graduate will receive a piece of paper which has his name and the name of the school. The paper which the students receive in high school is a diploma. The paper which the students receive in college is a degree. After the ceremony, students often chat with their teachers, friends and relatives who come to congratulate them. They take pictures of each other. They will show each other these pictures a few nights later at the graduation. ⑳**Graduation is a memorable event.**

1. C　2. A　3. A　4. C　5. B　6. C　7. A　8. B　9. A
10. C　11. C　12. B　13. A　14. A　15. B　16. C
17. C　18. B　19. A　20. A

【语篇解读】 本文为应用文。文章介绍了加拿大城市温尼伯在感恩节期间相关市政服务部门是否开展服务的情况。

21. 选 B　细节理解题。由第三段中的"Regular hours are in effect for all indoor pools on Saturday, October 10 and Sunday, October 11."可知,The Cindy Klassen Recreation Complex 在 10 月 10 日是正常开放的。

22. 选 C　细节理解题。由 **Winnipeg Parking Authority** 的介绍"... will be closed on Friday, October 9, and will reopen on Tuesday, October 13 at noon."可知,Winnipeg Parking Authority 关闭的时间最长。

23. 选 C　细节理解题。由 **Canadian Blood Services** 部分"On Monday, October 12 from 10:00 a. m. to 2:00 p. m. and from 3:30 p. m. to 7:30 p. m."可知,C 项的时间可以献血。

【语篇解读】 作者通过身边人的事例,发现人们在生活中往往"随大流",盲从别人,没有跟随自己的内心。

24. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第二段最后一句"But all I know is that everybody would stare at you like you were a fool if you just pick up a melon and leave."可知,老人不知道敲西瓜的确切原因,只是看到别人都在敲,如果自己不敲一下,会被人认为是一个傻子。故选 C 项。

25. 选 A　词义猜测题。根据第四段第三句"The use of WE or US will give one a steady and sure sense of pride."可推断出本句中的 tide(潮水)指的应该是"WE or US",而 swim with the tide 意为"跟随人群,随大流,从众"。故选 A 项。

26. 选 D　推理判断题。根据最后一段末句"... we also take it for granted that we should judge the right and wrong of others by our own standard."可推断出下文可能会与"用自己的标准评价别人"有关,故选 D 项。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

27. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第三段第一句“... my watermelon stall friend sent me an invitation to her wedding, which really surprised me.”可知,朋友的婚礼出乎作者的意料,故选 C 项。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。文章就旅行时需要注意的问题提出了自己的建议,如确定起程时间、携带一定数量的当地货币以及确定目的地的气候等。

28. 选 A　细节理解题。通读全文可以看出,作者以自己及其同事的亲身经历向读者提出了三条旅行注意事项。故 A 项正确。

29. 选 B　细节理解题。作者午夜抵达,银行已经关门,作者没办法把英镑兑换成美元,用英镑付打的费,而当地的流通货币是美元,司机生气原因自然就在于此了,所以选 B。

30. 选 C　推理判断题。由最后一段可知 C 项正确。

31. 选 A　主旨大意题。本文第一段已经明确主题:“... there are a few simple rules about how to make life easier both before and after your journey.”,接下来的段落做了详细说明,故选 A。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,主要介绍了欧洲国家的传统节日“五朔节”。

32. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第二段内容特别是第三、四句可知,在中世纪,英国人通过举行各种活动,热情地庆祝五朔节,故 B 项正确。

33. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第二段最后一句“They collected dew (露水) ... had the magic power to regain youth.”可知,人们在五朔节用露水洗脸,是因为他们相信露水在当天有恢复青春的魔力,故 D 项正确。

34. 选 A　写作方法题。根据第三段第一句“Nowadays in Britain people no longer ... dancing around the maypole.”可知,如今在英国,在一些城镇和村庄,人们仍然通过选择“五朔节女王”和围绕五月柱跳舞来庆祝五朔节;根据第三段最后一句“In the United States, the day has never been celebrated with the same enthusiasm as in Britain.”可知,在美国,人们从来没有以像英国人那样的热情来庆祝这一节日。据此可以判断,该段是通过比较美国和英国如何庆祝该节日展开的,故 A 项正确。

35. 选 D　细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“They often gather flowers ... and sing May Day songs.”可知,如今在美国,孩子们通过选择“五朔节女王”、围绕五月柱跳舞、将花篮挂在邻居家或朋友家的门把手上、演唱五朔节的歌曲来庆祝这一节日,故排除 A、B、C 三项;根据第二段最后一句“They collected dew (露水) ... had the magic power to regain youth.”可知,用露水洗脸是中世纪英国人的做法,而不是现在美国儿童的做法,故选 D 项。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。主要介绍了设定目标的四种方法。

36. 选 E　根据空处所在位置可知,空处承上启下;结合下文各段的主题句可知,空处引出设定目标的有用方法,故 E 项符合语境。

37. 选 D　根据该段的主题句“Determine your life goals.”可知,该段主要建议“确定你的终身目标”;据此可知,该目标属于长期目标,故 D 项符合语境。

38. 选 G　根据下文中的“For example, ‘Be healthier’ is too big and vague to be a helpful goal. ‘I want to eat more vegetables, and I want to run a marathon’ is better.”可知,该处举例说明要把大目标分解成小目标,故 G 项符合语境。

39. 选 F　根据该段的主题句“Write out your goals.”可知,要写下你的目标;据此可以判断,空处解释“写下目标”的原因,故 F 项符合语境。

40. 选 A　根据空处所在位置可知,空处是该段的主题句;结合该段内容尤其是该段尾句“Allow yourself the flexibility to make some small changes to your goals.”可知,该段主要讲可以灵活地对你的目标做一些改变,故 A 项符合语境。

【语篇解读】 本文为夹叙夹议文。作者受他人恩惠之后所写的一封感谢信让他意识到:人需要相互关爱。

41. 选 D　由“special discounts and offers”可推断,此处应指消费者的权益。

42. 选 B　由下文“summarizing their actions and the benefits I got”中 benefits 的提示可判断选 B 项。

43. 选 C　作者可以从中受益,因此决定加入组织。

44. 选 A　参见上题解析。

45. 选 D　由“special discounts and offers”可推断此处应指低价。

46. 选 B　由“because there were no hard selling practices”可知,作者对他们的服务很满意。

47. 选 C　由下文“the manager answered my letter”的提示可判断选 C 项。

48. 选 A　由下文“I wrote”可知,作者回复了它。

49. 选 D　由“a field”可知,此处指地点,用 where。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

50. 选 B　由“one could ask about his/her file or ask a question”的提示可判断选 B 项。
51. 选 C　由下文“how I appreciated”可推断，作者感谢他们。
52. 选 A　由上文“I felt quite __46__ with their customer services”可推断，此处指他们为顾客提供了很好的服务。
53. 选 D　由“the team who worked hard”可推断此处指他们的努力。
54. 选 B　由上文“the people and the team”中 team 的提示可判断选 B 项。
55. 选 C　由作者的写信内容可判断其言辞是友善的。
56. 选 A　由“we take it for granted that everything has to be perfect for us”可推断，此处指我们期待优质的服务和优惠的价格。
57. 选 D　不要忘记感谢那些使我们的期待成为可能的人。
58. 选 B　参见上题解析。
59. 选 C　由“we ought to care for people who do care for us.”中 ought to 的提示可判断选 C 项。
60. 选 A　我们应该关爱那些关爱我们的人，为什么只让别人关爱我们而我们却不去关爱他们呢？由此语境可判断选 A 项。

【语篇解读】 本文为记叙文。作者在候车室等火车时，遇到一个卖太阳镜的小男孩。作者想给他 20 美元，却被拒绝了。

61. **解析**：“in which I saw large crowds of people”是“介词 + 关系代词”引导的定语从句。
　答案：which
62. **解析**：动作发生在过去，故用过去时。
　答案：was
63. **解析**：空处所填单词在句中修饰整个句子，需用 sad 的副词形式。
　答案：sadly
64. **解析**：空处所填单词在句中作 from 的宾语，需用 express 的名词形式。
　答案：expression
65. **解析**：该空在句中作表语，因此使用 disappoint 的形容词形式。
　答案：disappointed
66. **解析**：这里描述的是过去某一天发生的事，用一般过去时。
　答案：gave
67. **解析**：to one's surprise 是固定搭配，意思是“让某人惊讶的是”。
　答案：To
68. **解析**：“疑问词 + 不定式”结构相当于该疑问词引导的名词性从句，what to say next = what I should say next。
　答案：to say
69. **解析**：either . . . or . . . 意思是“要么……要么……”。
　答案：or
70. **解析**：can't help doing sth. 是习惯用法，意思是“情不自禁做某事”。
　答案：showing

短文改错

When I was small, my parents were ~~such~~ so busy that they had no time to look after me. As the result, I spent a

most of my childhood ~~on~~ with my grandparents. I really

enjoyed ~~play~~ playing with my grandfather. Last year, when my

grandfather passed away, I felt a deep ~~sad~~ sadness. Later, I

~~decide~~ decided to do something in ~~the~~ honor of my beloved

grandfather. So I started making a short film. It tells a story

of a small boy ~~or~~ and his grandfather. The short film is very

touching and is ~~loving~~ loved by many people. I think it's my

love for my grandfather ∧ that makes it so touching.

书面表达

One possible version:

Dear Tom,

I am happy to hear about your plan to travel around Beijing by bike. It is a good city for cycling because it is flat and therefore is convenient for bikes. And you don't have to buy a new bike since you can rent one in Beijing with your passport. Moreover, you can always find a mechanic in the city if your bike breaks down on the road. Parking lots are everywhere, too.

Before you start a day's ride, I suggest you spend some time preparing for it, and you may want to take a map with you in case you get lost. I hope you can enjoy your cycling experience in Beijing, and above all, keep safe. Let me know if there's anything else I can help.

Yours,

Li Hua

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

责任编辑 赵黎黎 李 莉 刘一苇
美术编辑 李 欣
封面设计 欣 羽

45 分钟
课时作业与单元测试

45FENZHONG KESHIZUOYEYUDANYUANCESHI YINGYU

丛书科目

语文 数学 英语 物理 化学 生物 历史 地理 思想政治

同学们，你想了解丛书的更多信息吗？详情请登录 http://www.dfjc100.com

※ 各科配有教师用书及教学课件光盘 (word 文档可自主编辑)，英语配有原声磁带 / MP3 光盘。

左手骄子之路练习题，右手阿凡题答疑

扫码下载APP

拍照搜题，秒回解析，火箭速度提升学习效率

随时随地老师在线答疑，看得懂，学得会，听得见

积累错题本，问题不过夜，养成学习好习惯



手机扫一扫
获取配套学习资源

ISBN 978-7-202-12739-1

9 787202 127391

定价：38.00 元

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料